

# BOOK OF ENOCH

From-The Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha of the Old Testament

R.H. Charles

Oxford: The Clarendon Press

Scanned and Edited by

Joshua Williams

Northwest Nazarene College, 1995

- 
- Section I. Chapters I-XXXVI
  - Section II. Chapters XXXVII-LXXI
  - Section III. Chapters LXXII-LXXXII
  - Section IV. Chapters LXXXIII-XC
  - Section V. Chapters XCI-CIV (i.e. XCII, XCI. 1-10, 18-19, XCIII. 1-10, XCI. 12-17, XCIV-CIV.)
  - Fragment of the Book of Noah

## Section I. Chapters I-XXXVI

### INTRODUCTION

[Chapter 1]

1 The words of the blessing of Enoch, wherewith he blessed the elect and righteous, who will be 2 living in the day of tribulation, when all the wicked and godless are to be removed. And he took up his parable and said - Enoch a righteous man, whose eyes were opened by God, saw the vision of the Holy One in the heavens, which the angels showed me, and from them I heard everything, and from them I understood as I saw, but not for this generation, but for a remote one which is 3 for to come. Concerning the elect I said, and took up my parable concerning them:

The Holy Great One will come forth from His dwelling,  
4 And the eternal God will tread upon the earth, (even) on Mount Sinai,  
[And appear from His camp]  
And appear in the strength of His might from the heaven of heavens.

5 And all shall be smitten with fear  
And the **Watchers** shall quake,  
And great fear and trembling shall seize them unto the ends of the earth.

6 And the high mountains shall be shaken,  
And the high hills shall be made low,  
And shall melt like wax before the flame

7 And the earth shall be wholly rent in sunder,  
And all that is upon the earth shall perish,  
And there shall be a judgement upon all (men).

8 But with the righteous He will make peace.

And will protect the elect,  
And mercy shall be upon them.

And they shall all belong to God,  
And they shall be prospered,  
And they shall all be blessed.

And He will help them all,  
And light shall appear unto them,  
And He will make peace with them'.

9 And behold! He cometh with ten thousands of His holy ones  
To execute judgement upon all,  
And to destroy all the ungodly:

And to convict all flesh  
Of all the works of their ungodliness which they have ungodly committed,  
And of all the hard things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.

[Chapter 2]

1 Observe ye everything that takes place in the heaven, how they do not change their orbits, and the luminaries which are in the heaven, how they all rise and set in order each in its season, and 2 transgress not against their appointed order. Behold ye the earth, and give heed to the things which take place upon it from first to last, how steadfast they are, how none of the things upon earth 3 change, but all the works of God appear to you. Behold the summer and the winter, how the whole earth is filled with water, and clouds and dew and rain lie upon it.

[Chapter 3]

Observe and see how (in the winter) all the trees seem as though they had withered and shed all their leaves, except fourteen trees, which do not lose their foliage but retain the old foliage from two to three years till the new comes.

[Chapter 4]

And again, observe ye the days of summer how the sun is above the earth over against it. And you seek shade and shelter by reason of the heat of the sun, and the earth also burns with growing heat, and so you cannot tread on the earth, or on a rock by reason of its heat.

[Chapter 5]

1 Observe ye how the trees cover themselves with green leaves and bear fruit: wherefore give ye heed and know with regard to all His works, and recognize how He that liveth for ever hath made them so. 2 And all His works go on thus from year to year for ever, and all the tasks which they accomplish for Him, and their tasks change not, but according as God hath ordained so is it done. 3 And behold how the sea and the rivers in like manner accomplish and change not their tasks from His commandments'.

4 But ye -ye have not been steadfast, nor done the commandments of the Lord,  
But ye have turned away and spoken proud and hard words  
With your impure mouths against His greatness.

Oh, ye hard-hearted, ye shall find no peace.

5 Therefore shall ye execrate your days,  
And the years of your life shall perish,  
And the years of your destruction shall be multiplied in eternal execration,  
And ye shall find no mercy.

6a In those days ye shall make your names an eternal execration unto all the righteous,  
b And by you shall all who curse, curse,  
And all the sinners and godless shall imprecate by you,  
7c And for you the godless there shall be a curse.

6d And all the . . . shall rejoice,  
e And there shall be forgiveness of sins,  
f And every mercy and peace and forbearance:  
g There shall be salvation unto them, a goodly light.

l And for all of you sinners there shall be no salvation,  
j But on you all shall abide a curse.  
7a But for the elect there shall be light and joy and peace,  
b And they shall inherit the earth.

8 And then there shall be bestowed upon the elect wisdom,  
And they shall all live and never again sin,  
Either through ungodliness or through pride:  
But they who are wise shall be humble.

9 And they shall not again transgress,  
Nor shall they sin all the days of their life,  
Nor shall they die of (the divine) anger or wrath,  
But they shall complete the number of the days of their life.

And their lives shall be increased in peace,  
And the years of their joy shall be multiplied,  
In eternal gladness and peace,  
All the days of their life.

[Chapter 6]

1 And it came to pass when the children of men had multiplied that in those days were born unto 2 them beautiful and comely daughters. And the angels, the children of the heaven, saw and lusted after them, and said to one another: 'Come, let us choose us wives from among the children of men 3 and beget us children.' And Semjaza, who was their leader, said unto them: 'I fear ye will not 4 indeed agree to do this deed, and I alone shall have to pay the penalty of a great sin.' And they all answered him and said: 'Let us all swear an oath, and all bind ourselves by mutual imprecations 5 not to abandon this plan but to do this thing.' Then sware they all together and bound themselves 6 by mutual imprecations upon it. And they were in all two hundred; who descended in the days of Jared on the summit of Mount Hermon, and they called it Mount Hermon, because they had sworn 7 and bound themselves by mutual imprecations upon it. And these are the names of their leaders: Samlazaz, their leader, Araklba, Rameel, Kokablel, Tamllel, Ramlel, Danel, Ezeqeel, Baraqijal, 8 Asael, Armaros, Batarel, Ananel, Zaq1el, Samsapeel, Satarel, Turel, Jomjael, Sariel. These are their chiefs of tens.

[Chapter 7]

1 And all the others together with them took unto themselves wives, and each chose for himself one, and they began to go in unto them and to defile themselves with them, and they taught them charms 2 and enchantments, and the cutting of roots, and made them acquainted with plants. And they 3 became pregnant, and they bare great giants, whose height was three thousand ells: Who consumed 4 all the acquisitions of men. And when men could no longer sustain them, the giants turned against 5 them and devoured mankind. And they began to sin against birds, and beasts, and reptiles, and 6 fish, and to devour one another's flesh, and drink the blood. Then the earth laid accusation against the lawless ones.

[Chapter 8]

1 And Azazel taught men to make swords, and knives, and shields, and breastplates, and made known to them the metals of the earth and the art of working them, and bracelets, and ornaments, and the use of antimony, and the beautifying of the eyelids, and all kinds of costly stones, and all 2 colouring tinctures. And there arose much godlessness, and they committed fornication, and they 3 were led astray, and became corrupt in all their ways. Semjaza taught enchantments, and root-cuttings, 'Armaros the resolving of enchantments, Baraqijal (taught) astrology, Kokabel the constellations, Ezeqeel the knowledge of the clouds, Araqiel the signs of the earth, Shamsiel the signs of the sun, and Sariel the course of the moon. And as men perished, they cried, and their cry went up to heaven . . .

[Chapter 9]

1 And then Michael, Uriel, Raphael, and Gabriel looked down from heaven and saw much blood being 2 shed upon the earth, and all lawlessness being wrought upon the earth. And they said one to another: 'The earth made without inhabitant cries the voice of their cryingst up to the gates of heaven. 3 And now to you, the holy ones of heaven, the souls of men make their suit, saying, "Bring our cause 4 before the Most High.'" And they said to the Lord of the ages: 'Lord of lords, God of gods, King of kings, and God of the ages, the throne of Thy glory (standeth) unto all the generations of the 5 ages, and Thy name holy and glorious and blessed unto all the ages! Thou hast made all things, and power over all things hast Thou: and all things are naked and open in Thy sight, and Thou seest all 6 things, and nothing can hide itself from Thee. Thou seest what Azazel hath done, who hath taught all unrighteousness on earth and revealed the eternal secrets which were (preserved) in heaven, which 7 men were striving to learn: And Semjaza, to whom Thou hast given authority to bear rule over his associates. And they have gone to the daughters of men upon the earth, and have slept with the 9 women, and have defiled themselves, and revealed to them all kinds of sins. And the women have 10 borne giants, and the whole earth has thereby been filled with blood and unrighteousness. And now, behold, the souls of those who have died are crying and making their suit to the gates of heaven, and their lamentations have ascended: and cannot cease because of the lawless deeds which are 11 wrought on the earth. And Thou knowest all things before they come to pass, and Thou seest these things and Thou dost suffer them, and Thou dost not say to us what we are to do to them in regard to these.'

[Chapter 10]

1 Then said the Most High, the Holy and Great One spake, and sent Uriel to the son of Lamech, 2 and said to him: 'Go to Noah and tell him in my name "Hide thyself!" and reveal to him the end that is approaching: that the whole earth will be destroyed, and a deluge is about to come 3 upon the whole earth, and will destroy all that is on it. And now instruct him that he may escape 4 and his seed may be preserved for all the generations of the world.' And again the Lord said to Raphael: 'Bind Azazel hand and foot, and cast him into the darkness: and make an opening 5 in the desert, which is in Dudael, and cast him therein. And place upon him rough and jagged rocks, and cover him with darkness, and let him abide there for ever, and cover his face that he may 6,7 not see light. And on the day of the great judgement he shall be cast into the fire. And heal the earth which the angels have corrupted, and proclaim the healing of the earth, that they may heal the plague, and that all the children of men may not perish through all the secret things that the 8 **Watchers** have disclosed and have taught their sons. And the whole earth has been corrupted 9 through the works that were taught by Azazel: to

him ascribe all sin.' And to Gabriel said the Lord: 'Proceed against the bastards and the reprobates, and against the children of fornication: and destroy [the children of fornication and] the children of the **Watchers** from amongst men [and cause them to go forth]: send them one against the other that they may destroy each other in 10 battle: for length of days shall they not have. And no request that they (i.e. their fathers) make of thee shall be granted unto their fathers on their behalf; for they hope to live an eternal life, and 11 that each one of them will live five hundred years.' And the Lord said unto Michael: 'Go, bind Semjaza and his associates who have united themselves with women so as to have defiled themselves 12 with them in all their uncleanness. And when their sons have slain one another, and they have seen the destruction of their beloved ones, bind them fast for seventy generations in the valleys of the earth, till the day of their judgement and of their consummation, till the judgement that is 13 for ever and ever is consummated. In those days they shall be led off to the abyss of fire: and 14 to the torment and the prison in which they shall be confined for ever. And whosoever shall be condemned and destroyed will from thenceforth be bound together with them to the end of all 15 generations. And destroy all the spirits of the reprobate and the children of the **Watchers**, because 16 they have wronged mankind. Destroy all wrong from the face of the earth and let every evil work come to an end: and let the plant of righteousness and truth appear: and it shall prove a blessing; the works of righteousness and truth' shall be planted in truth and joy for evermore.

17 And then shall all the righteous escape,  
And shall live till they beget thousands of children,  
And all the days of their youth and their old age  
Shall they complete in peace.

18 And then shall the whole earth be tilled in righteousness, and shall all be planted with trees and 19 be full of blessing. And all desirable trees shall be planted on it, and they shall plant vines on it: and the vine which they plant thereon shall yield wine in abundance, and as for all the seed which is sown thereon each measure (of it) shall bear a thousand, and each measure of olives shall yield 20 ten presses of oil. And cleanse thou the earth from all oppression, and from all unrighteousness, and from all sin, and from all godlessness: and all the uncleanness that is wrought upon the earth 21 destroy from off the earth. And all the children of men shall become righteous, and all nations 22 shall offer adoration and shall praise Me, and all shall worship Me. And the earth shall be cleansed from all defilement, and from all sin, and from all punishment, and from all torment, and I will never again send (them) upon it from generation to generation and for ever.

[Chapter 11]

1 And in those days I will open the store chambers of blessing which are in the heaven, so as to send 2 them down upon the earth over the work and labour of the children of men. And truth and peace shall be associated together throughout all the days of the world and throughout all the generations of men.'

[Chapter 12]

1 Before these things Enoch was hidden, and no one of the children of men knew where he was 2 hidden, and where he abode, and what had become of him. And his activities had to do with the **Watchers**, and his days were with the holy ones. 3 And I Enoch was blessing the Lord of majesty and the King of the ages, and lo! the **Watchers** 4 called me -Enoch the scribe- and said to me: 'Enoch, thou scribe of righteousness, go, declare to the **Watchers** of the heaven who have left the high heaven, the holy eternal place, and have defiled themselves with women, and have done as the children of earth do, and have taken unto themselves 5 wives: "Ye have wrought great destruction on the earth: And ye shall have no peace nor forgiveness 6 of sin: and inasmuch as they delight themselves in their children, The murder of their beloved ones shall they see, and over the destruction of their children shall they lament, and shall make supplication unto eternity, but mercy and peace shall ye not attain.'"

[Chapter 13]

1 And Enoch went and said: 'Azazel, thou shalt have no peace: a severe sentence has gone forth 2 against

thee to put thee in bonds: And thou shalt not have toleration nor request granted to thee, because of the unrighteousness which thou hast taught, and because of all the works of godlessness 3 and unrighteousness and sin which thou hast shown to men.' Then I went and spoke to them all 4 together, and they were all afraid, and fear and trembling seized them. And they besought me to draw up a petition for them that they might find forgiveness, and to read their petition in the presence 5 of the Lord of heaven. For from thenceforward they could not speak (with Him) nor lift up their 6 eyes to heaven for shame of their sins for which they had been condemned. Then I wrote out their petition, and the prayer in regard to their spirits and their deeds individually and in regard to their 7 requests that they should have forgiveness and length. And I went off and sat down at the waters of Dan, in the land of Dan, to the south of the west of Hermon: I read their petition till I fell 8 asleep. And behold a dream came to me, and visions fell down upon me, and I saw visions of chastisement, and a voice came bidding (me) I to tell it to the sons of heaven, and reprimand them. 9 And when I awaked, I came unto them, and they were all sitting gathered together, weeping in 10 'Abelsjail, which is between Lebanon and Seneser, with their faces covered. And I recounted before them all the visions which I had seen in sleep, and I began to speak the words of righteousness, and to reprimand the heavenly **Watchers**.

[Chapter 14]

1 The book of the words of righteousness, and of the reprimand of the eternal **Watchers** in accordance 2 with the command of the Holy Great One in that vision. I saw in my sleep what I will now say with a tongue of flesh and with the breath of my mouth: which the Great One has given to men to 3 converse therewith and understand with the heart. As He has created and given to man the power of understanding the word of wisdom, so hath He created me also and given me the power of reprimanding 4 the **Watchers**, the children of heaven. I wrote out your petition, and in my vision it appeared thus, that your petition will not be granted unto you throughout all the days of eternity, and that judgement 5 has been finally passed upon you: yea (your petition) will not be granted unto you. And from henceforth you shall not ascend into heaven unto all eternity, and in bonds of the earth the decree 6 has gone forth to bind you for all the days of the world. And (that) previously you shall have seen the destruction of your beloved sons and ye shall have no pleasure in them, but they shall fall before 7 you by the sword. And your petition on their behalf shall not be granted, nor yet on your own: even though you weep and pray and speak all the words contained in the writing which I have 8 written. And the vision was shown to me thus: Behold, in the vision clouds invited me and a mist summoned me, and the course of the stars and the lightnings sped and hastened me, and the winds in 9 the vision caused me to fly and lifted me upward, and bore me into heaven. And I went in till I drew nigh to a wall which is built of crystals and surrounded by tongues of fire: and it began to affright 10 me. And I went into the tongues of fire and drew nigh to a large house which was built of crystals: and the walls of the house were like a tessellated floor (made) of crystals, and its groundwork was 11 of crystal. Its ceiling was like the path of the stars and the lightnings, and between them were 12 fiery cherubim, and their heaven was (clear as) water. A flaming fire surrounded the walls, and its 13 portals blazed with fire. And I entered into that house, and it was hot as fire and cold as ice: there 14 were no delights of life therein: fear covered me, and trembling got hold upon me. And as I quaked 15 and trembled, I fell upon my face. And I beheld a vision, And lo! there was a second house, greater 16 than the former, and the entire portal stood open before me, and it was built of flames of fire. And in every respect it so excelled in splendour and magnificence and extent that I cannot describe to 17 you its splendour and its extent. And its floor was of fire, and above it were lightnings and the path 18 of the stars, and its ceiling also was flaming fire. And I looked and saw therein a lofty throne: its appearance was as crystal, and the wheels thereof as the shining sun, and there was the vision of 19 cherubim. And from underneath the throne came streams of flaming fire so that I could not look 20 thereon. And the Great Glory sat thereon, and His raiment shone more brightly than the sun and 21 was whiter than any snow. None of the angels could enter and could behold His face by reason 22 of the magnificence and glory and no flesh could behold Him. The flaming fire was round about Him, and a great fire stood before Him, and none around could draw nigh Him: ten thousand times 23 ten thousand (stood) before Him, yet He needed no counselor. And the most holy ones who were 24 nigh to Him did not leave by night nor depart from Him. And until then I had been prostrate on my face, trembling: and the Lord called me with His own mouth, and said to me: 'Come hither, 25 Enoch, and hear my word.' And one of the holy ones came to me and waked me, and He made me rise up and approach the door: and I bowed my face downwards.

[Chapter 15]

1 And He answered and said to me, and I heard His voice: 'Fear not, Enoch, thou righteous 2 man and scribe of righteousness: approach hither and hear my voice. And go, say to the **Watchers** of heaven, who have sent thee to intercede for them: "You should intercede" for men, and not men 3 for you: Wherefore have ye left the high, holy, and eternal heaven, and lain with women, and defiled yourselves with the daughters of men and taken to yourselves wives, and done like the children 4 of earth, and begotten giants (as your) sons? And though ye were holy, spiritual, living the eternal life, you have defiled yourselves with the blood of women, and have begotten (children) with the blood of flesh, and, as the children of men, have lusted after flesh and blood as those also do who die 5 and perish. Therefore have I given them wives also that they might impregnate them, and beget 6 children by them, that thus nothing might be wanting to them on earth. But you were formerly 7 spiritual, living the eternal life, and immortal for all generations of the world. And therefore I have not appointed wives for you; for as for the spiritual ones of the heaven, in heaven is their dwelling. 8 And now, the giants, who are produced from the spirits and flesh, shall be called evil spirits upon 9 the earth, and on the earth shall be their dwelling. Evil spirits have proceeded from their bodies; because they are born from men and from the holy **Watchers** is their beginning and primal origin; 10 they shall be evil spirits on earth, and evil spirits shall they be called. [As for the spirits of heaven, in heaven shall be their dwelling, but as for the spirits of the earth which were born upon the earth, on the earth shall be their dwelling.] And the spirits of the giants afflict, oppress, destroy, attack, do battle, and work destruction on the earth, and cause trouble: they take no food, but nevertheless 12 hunger and thirst, and cause offences. And these spirits shall rise up against the children of men and against the women, because they have proceeded from them.

[Chapter 16]

1 From the days of the slaughter and destruction and death of the giants, from the souls of whose flesh the spirits, having gone forth, shall destroy without incurring judgement -thus shall they destroy until the day of the consummation, the great judgement in which the age shall be 2 consummated, over the **Watchers** and the godless, yea, shall be wholly consummated." And now as to the **watchers** who have sent thee to intercede for them, who had been aforetime in heaven, (say 3 to them): "You have been in heaven, but all the mysteries had not yet been revealed to you, and you knew worthless ones, and these in the hardness of your hearts you have made known to the women, and through these mysteries women and men work much evil on earth." 4 Say to them therefore: " You have no peace."

[Chapter 17]

1 And they took and brought me to a place in which those who were there were like flaming fire, 2 and, when they wished, they appeared as men. And they brought me to the place of darkness, and to a mountain the point of whose summit reached to heaven. And I saw the places of the luminaries and the treasures of the stars and of the thunder and in the uttermost depths, where were 4 a fiery bow and arrows and their quiver, and a fiery sword and all the lightnings. And they took 5 me to the living waters, and to the fire of the west, which receives every setting of the sun. And I came to a river of fire in which the fire flows like water and discharges itself into the great sea towards 6 the west. I saw the great rivers and came to the great river and to the great darkness, and went 7 to the place where no flesh walks. I saw the mountains of the darkness of winter and the place 8 whence all the waters of the deep flow. I saw the mouths of all the rivers of the earth and the mouth of the deep.

[Chapter 18]

1 I saw the treasures of all the winds: I saw how He had furnished with them the whole creation 2 and the firm foundations of the earth. And I saw the corner-stone of the earth: I saw the four 3 winds which bear [the earth and] the firmament of the heaven. And I saw how the winds stretch out the vaults of heaven, and have their station between heaven and earth: these are the pillars 4 of the heaven. I saw the winds of heaven which turn and bring the circumference of the sun and 5 all the stars to their setting. I saw the winds on the earth carrying the clouds: I saw the paths 6 of the angels. I saw at the end of the earth the firmament of the heaven above.

And I proceeded and saw a place which burns day and night, where there are seven mountains of magnificent stones, 7 three towards the east, and three towards the south. And as for those towards the east, was of coloured stone, and one of pearl, and one of jacinth, and those towards the south of red stone. 8 But the middle one reached to heaven like the throne of God, of alabaster, and the summit of the 9,10 throne was of sapphire. And I saw a flaming fire. And beyond these mountains is a region the end of the great earth: there the heavens were completed. And I saw a deep abyss, with columns of heavenly fire, and among them I saw columns of fire fall, which were beyond measure alike towards 12 the height and towards the depth. And beyond that abyss I saw a place which had no firmament of the heaven above, and no firmly founded earth beneath it: there was no water upon it, and no 13 birds, but it was a waste and horrible place. I saw there seven stars like great burning mountains, 14 and to me, when I inquired regarding them, The angel said: 'This place is the end of heaven and earth: this has become a prison for the stars and the host of heaven. And the stars which roll over the fire are they which have transgressed the commandment of the Lord in the beginning of 16 their rising, because they did not come forth at their appointed times. And He was wroth with them, and bound them till the time when their guilt should be consummated (even) for ten thousand years.'

#### [Chapter 19]

1 And Uriel said to me: 'Here shall stand the angels who have connected themselves with women, and their spirits assuming many different forms are defiling mankind and shall lead them astray into sacrificing to demons as gods, (here shall they stand,) till the day of the great judgement in 2 which they shall be judged till they are made an end of. And the women also of the angels who 3 went astray shall become sirens.' And I, Enoch, alone saw the vision, the ends of all things: and no man shall see as I have seen.

#### [Chapter 20]

1,2 And these are the names of the holy angels who watch. Uriel, one of the holy angels, who is 3 over the world and over Tartarus. Raphael, one of the holy angels, who is over the spirits of men. 4,5 Raguel, one of the holy angels who takes vengeance on the world of the luminaries. Michael, one 6 of the holy angels, to wit, he that is set over the best part of mankind and over chaos. Saraqael, 7 one of the holy angels, who is set over the spirits, who sin in the spirit. Gabriel, one of the holy 8 angels, who is over Paradise and the serpents and the Cherubim. Remiel, one of the holy angels, whom God set over those who rise.

#### [Chapter 21]

1,2 And I proceeded to where things were chaotic. And I saw there something horrible: I saw neither 3 a heaven above nor a firmly founded earth, but a place chaotic and horrible. And there I saw 4 seven stars of the heaven bound together in it, like great mountains and burning with fire. Then 5 I said: 'For what sin are they bound, and on what account have they been cast in hither?' Then said Uriel, one of the holy angels, who was with me, and was chief over them, and said: 'Enoch, why 6 dost thou ask, and why art thou eager for the truth? These are of the number of the stars of heaven, which have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and are bound here till ten thousand years, 7 the time entailed by their sins, are consummated.' And from thence I went to another place, which was still more horrible than the former, and I saw a horrible thing: a great fire there which burnt and blazed, and the place was cleft as far as the abyss, being full of great descending columns of 8 fire: neither its extent or magnitude could I see, nor could I conjecture. Then I said: 'How 9 fearful is the place and how terrible to look upon!' Then Uriel answered me, one of the holy angels who was with me, and said unto me: 'Enoch, why hast thou such fear and affright?' And 10 I answered: 'Because of this fearful place, and because of the spectacle of the pain.' And he said unto me: 'This place is the prison of the angels, and here they will be imprisoned for ever.'

#### [Chapter 22]

1 And thence I went to another place, and he mountain [and] of hard rock. 2 And there was in it four hollow places, deep and wide and very smooth. How smooth are the hollow places and deep and dark to look at. 3 Then Raphael answered, one of the holy angels who was with me, and said unto me: 'These hollow places



have been created for this very purpose, that the spirits of the souls of the dead should 4 assemble therein, yea that all the souls of the children of men should assemble here. And these places have been made to receive them till the day of their judgement and till their appointed period [till the period appointed], till the great judgement (comes) upon them.' I saw (the spirit of) a dead man making suit, 5 and his voice went forth to heaven and made suit. And I asked Raphael the angel who was 6 with me, and I said unto him: 'This spirit which maketh suit, whose is it, whose voice goeth forth and maketh suit to heaven?' 7 And he answered me saying: 'This is the spirit which went forth from Abel, whom his brother Cain slew, and he makes his suit against him till his seed is destroyed from the face of the earth, and his seed is annihilated from amongst the seed of men.' 8 Then I asked regarding it, and regarding all the hollow places: 'Why is one separated from the other?' 9 And he answered me and said unto me: 'These three have been made that the spirits of the dead might be separated. And such a division has been made (for) the spirits of the righteous, in which there is the bright spring of 10 water. And such has been made for sinners when they die and are buried in the earth and judgement has not been executed on them in their 11 lifetime. Here their spirits shall be set apart in this great pain till the great day of judgement and punishment and torment of those who curse for ever and retribution for their spirits. There 12 He shall bind them for ever. And such a division has been made for the spirits of those who make their suit, who make disclosures concerning their destruction, when they were slain in the days 13 of the sinners. Such has been made for the spirits of men who were not righteous but sinners, who were complete in transgression, and of the transgressors they shall be companions: but their spirits shall not be slain in the day of judgement nor shall they be raised from thence.' 14 Then I blessed the Lord of glory and said: 'Blessed be my Lord, the Lord of righteousness, who ruleth for ever.'

#### [Chapter 23]

1,2 From thence I went to another place to the west of the ends of the earth. And I saw a burning 3 fire which ran without resting, and paused not from its course day or night but (ran) regularly. And 4 I asked saying: 'What is this which rests not?' Then Raguel, one of the holy angels who was with me, answered me and said unto me: 'This course of fire which thou hast seen is the fire in the west which persecutes all the luminaries of heaven.'

#### [Chapter 24]

1 And from thence I went to another place of the earth, and he showed me a mountain range of 2 fire which burnt day and night. And I went beyond it and saw seven magnificent mountains all differing each from the other, and the stones (thereof) were magnificent and beautiful, magnificent as a whole, of glorious appearance and fair exterior: three towards the east, one founded on the other, and three towards the south, one upon the other, and deep rough ravines, no one of which 3 joined with any other. And the seventh mountain was in the midst of these, and it excelled them 4 in height, resembling the seat of a throne: and fragrant trees encircled the throne. And amongst them was a tree such as I had never yet smelt, neither was any amongst them nor were others like it: it had a fragrance beyond all fragrance, and its leaves and blooms and wood wither not for ever: 5 and its fruit is beautiful, and its fruit n resembles the dates of a palm. Then I said: 'How beautiful is this tree, and fragrant, and its leaves are fair, and its blooms very delightful in appearance.' 6 Then answered Michael, one of the holy and honoured angels who was with me, and was their leader.

#### [Chapter 25]

1 And he said unto me: 'Enoch, why dost thou ask me regarding the fragrance of the tree, 2 and why dost thou wish to learn the truth?' Then I answered him saying: 'I wish to 3 know about everything, but especially about this tree.' And he answered saying: 'This high mountain which thou hast seen, whose summit is like the throne of God, is His throne, where the Holy Great One, the Lord of Glory, the Eternal King, will sit, when He shall come down to visit 4 the earth with goodness. And as for this fragrant tree no mortal is permitted to touch it till the great judgement, when He shall take vengeance on all and bring (everything) to its consummation 5 for ever. It shall then be given to the righteous and holy. Its fruit shall be for food to the elect: it shall be transplanted to the holy place, to the temple of the Lord, the Eternal King.

6 Then shall they rejoice with joy and be glad,

And into the holy place shall they enter;  
And its fragrance shall be in their bones,  
And they shall live a long life on earth,  
Such as thy fathers lived:

And in their days shall no sorrow or plague  
Or torment or calamity touch them.'

7 Then blessed I the God of Glory, the Eternal King, who hath prepared such things for the righteous, and hath created them and promised to give to them.

#### [Chapter 26]

1 And I went from thence to the middle of the earth, and I saw a blessed place in which there were 2 trees with branches abiding and blooming [of a dismembered tree]. And there I saw a holy mountain, 3 and underneath the mountain to the east there was a stream and it flowed towards the south. And I saw towards the east another mountain higher than this, and between them a deep and narrow 4 ravine: in it also ran a stream underneath the mountain. And to the west thereof there was another mountain, lower than the former and of small elevation, and a ravine deep and dry between them: and another deep and dry ravine was at the extremities of the three mountains. And all the ravines were deep and narrow, (being formed) of hard rock, and trees were not planted upon 6 them. And I marveled at the rocks, and I marveled at the ravine, yea, I marveled very much.

#### [Chapter 27]

1 Then said I: 'For what object is this blessed land, which is entirely filled with trees, and this 2 accursed valley between?' Then Uriel, one of the holy angels who was with me, answered and said: 'This accursed valley is for those who are accursed for ever: Here shall all the accursed be gathered together who utter with their lips against the Lord unseemly words and of His glory speak hard things. Here shall they be gathered together, and here 3 shall be their place of judgement. In the last days there shall be upon them the spectacle of righteous judgement in the presence of the righteous for ever: here shall the merciful bless the Lord of glory, the Eternal King. 4 In the days of judgement over the former, they shall bless Him for the mercy in accordance with 5 which He has assigned them (their lot).' Then I blessed the Lord of Glory and set forth His glory and lauded Him gloriously.

#### [Chapter 28]

1 And thence I went towards the east, into the midst of the mountain range of the desert, and 2 I saw a wilderness and it was solitary, full of trees and plants. And water gushed forth from 3 above. Rushing like a copious watercourse [which flowed] towards the north-west it caused clouds and dew to ascend on every side.

#### [Chapter 29]

1 And thence I went to another place in the desert, and approached to the east of this mountain 2 range. And there I saw aromatic trees exhaling the fragrance of frankincense and myrrh, and the trees also were similar to the almond tree.

#### [Chapter 30]

1,2 And beyond these, I went afar to the east, and I saw another place, a valley (full) of water. And 3 therein there was a tree, the colour (?) of fragrant trees such as the mastic. And on the sides of those valleys I saw fragrant cinnamon. And beyond these I proceeded to the east.

[Chapter 31]

1 And I saw other mountains, and amongst them were groves of trees, and there flowed forth from 2 them nectar, which is named sarara and galbanum. And beyond these mountains I saw another mountain to the east of the ends of the earth, whereon were aloe-trees, and all the trees were full 3 of stacte, being like almond-trees. And when one burnt it, it smelt sweeter than any fragrant odour.

[Chapter 32]

1 And after these fragrant odours, as I looked towards the north over the mountains I saw seven mountains full of choice nard and fragrant trees and cinnamon and pepper. 2 And thence I went over the summits of all these mountains, far towards the east of the earth, and passed above the Erythraean sea and went far from it, and passed over the angel Zotiel. And I came to the Garden of Righteousness, 3 I and from afar off trees more numerous than I these trees and great-trees there, very great, beautiful, and glorious, and magnificent, and the tree of knowledge, whose holy fruit they eat and know great wisdom. 4 That tree is in height like the fir, and its leaves are like (those of) the Carob tree: and its fruit 5 is like the clusters of the vine, very beautiful: and the fragrance of the tree penetrates afar. Then 6 I said: 'How beautiful is the tree, and how attractive is its look!' Then Raphael the holy angel, who was with me, answered me and said: 'This is the tree of wisdom, of which thy father old (in years) and thy aged mother, who were before thee, have eaten, and they learnt wisdom and their eyes were opened, and they knew that they were naked and they were driven out of the garden.'

[Chapter 33]

1 And from thence I went to the ends of the earth and saw there great beasts, and each differed from the other; and (I saw) birds also differing in appearance and beauty and voice, the one differing from the other. And to the east of those beasts I saw the ends of the earth whereon the heaven 2 rests, and the portals of the heaven open. And I saw how the stars of heaven come forth, and 3 I counted the portals out of which they proceed, and wrote down all their outlets, of each individual star by itself, according to their number and their names, their courses and their positions, and their 4 times and their months, as Uriel the holy angel who was with me showed me. He showed all things to me and wrote them down for me: also their names he wrote for me, and their laws and their companies.

[Chapter 34]

1 And from thence I went towards the north to the ends of the earth, and there I saw a great and 2 glorious device at the ends of the whole earth. And here I saw three portals of heaven open in the heaven: through each of them proceed north winds: when they blow there is cold, hail, frost, 3 snow, dew, and rain. And out of one portal they blow for good: but when they blow through the other two portals, it is with violence and affliction on the earth, and they blow with violence.

[Chapter 35]

1 And from thence I went towards the west to the ends of the earth, and saw there three portals of the heaven open such as I had seen in the east, the same number of portals, and the same number of outlets.

[Chapter 36]

1 And from thence I went to the south to the ends of the earth, and saw there three open portals 2 of the heaven: and thence there come dew, rain, and wind. And from thence I went to the east to the ends of the heaven, and saw here the three eastern portals of heaven open and small portals 3 above them. Through each of these small portals pass the stars of heaven and run their course to the west on the path which is shown to them. And as often as I saw I blessed always the Lord of Glory, and I continued to bless the Lord of Glory who has wrought great and glorious wonders, to show the greatness of His work to the angels and to spirits and to

men, that they might praise His work and all His creation: that they might see the work of His might and praise the great work of His hands and bless Him for ever.

---

## **Section II. Chapters XXXVII-LXXI**

### **The Parables**

[Chapter 37]

1 The second vision which he saw, the vision of wisdom -which Enoch the son of Jared, the son 2 of Mahalalel, the son of Cainan, the son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, saw. And this is the beginning of the words of wisdom which I lifted up my voice to speak and say to those which dwell on earth: Hear, ye men of old time, and see, ye that come after, the words of the Holy 3 One which I will speak before the Lord of Spirits. It were better to declare (them only) to the men of old time, but even from those that come after we will not withhold the beginning of wisdom. 4 Till the present day such wisdom has never been given by the Lord of Spirits as I have received according to my insight, according to the good pleasure of the Lord of Spirits by whom the lot of 5 eternal life has been given to me. Now three Parables were imparted to me, and I lifted up my voice and recounted them to those that dwell on the earth.

[Chapter 38] 1 The first Parable.

When the congregation of the righteous shall appear,  
And sinners shall be judged for their sins,  
And shall be driven from the face of the earth:

2 And when the Righteous One shall appear before the eyes of the righteous,  
Whose elect works hang upon the Lord of Spirits,  
And light shall appear to the righteous and the elect who dwell on the earth,

Where then will be the dwelling of the sinners,

And where the resting-place of those who have denied the Lord of Spirits?  
It had been good for them if they had not been born.

3 When the secrets of the righteous shall be revealed and the sinners judged,  
And the godless driven from the presence of the righteous and elect,  
4 From that time those that possess the earth shall no longer be powerful and exalted:  
And they shall not be able to behold the face of the holy,  
For the Lord of Spirits has caused His light to appear  
On the face of the holy, righteous, and elect.

5 Then shall the kings and the mighty perish  
And be given into the hands of the righteous and holy.

6 And thenceforward none shall seek for themselves mercy from the Lord of Spirits

For their life is at an end.

[Chapter 39]

1 [And it shall come to pass in those days that elect and holy children will descend from the 2 high heaven, and their seed will become one with the children of men. And in those days Enoch received books of zeal and wrath, and books of disquiet and expulsion.]

And mercy shall not be accorded to them, saith the Lord of Spirits.

3 And in those days a whirlwind carried me off from the earth,  
And set me down at the end of the heavens.

4 And there I saw another vision, the dwelling-places of the holy,  
And the resting-places of the righteous.

5 Here mine eyes saw their dwellings with His righteous angels,  
And their resting-places with the holy.

And they petitioned and interceded and prayed for the children of men,  
And righteousness flowed before them as water,

And mercy like dew upon the earth:  
Thus it is amongst them for ever and ever.

6a And in that place mine eyes saw the Elect One of righteousness and of faith,

7a And I saw his dwelling-place under the wings of the Lord of Spirits.

6b And righteousness shall prevail in his days,

And the righteous and elect shall be without number before Him for ever and ever.

7b And all the righteous and elect before Him shall be strong as fiery lights,  
And their mouth shall be full of blessing,

And their lips extol the name of the Lord of Spirits,  
And righteousness before Him shall never fail,  
[And uprightness shall never fail before Him.]

8 There I wished to dwell,  
And my spirit longed for that dwelling-place:

And there heretofore hath been my portion,  
For so has it been established concerning me before the Lord of Spirits.

9 In those days I praised and extolled the name of the Lord of Spirits with blessings and praises, because He hath destined me for blessing and glory according to the good pleasure of the Lord of 10 Spirits. For a long time my eyes regarded that place, and I blessed Him and praised Him, saying: 'Blessed is He, and may He be blessed from the beginning and for evermore. And before Him there is no ceasing. He knows before the world was created what is for ever and what will be from 12 generation unto generation. Those who sleep not bless Thee: they stand before Thy glory and bless, praise, and extol, saying: "Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Spirits: He filleth the earth with 3 spirits.'" And here my eyes saw all those who sleep not: they stand before Him and bless and say: 'Blessed be Thou, and blessed be the name of the Lord for ever and ever.' And my face was changed; for I could no longer behold.

[Chapter 40]

1 And after that I saw thousands of thousands and ten thousand times ten thousand, I saw a multitude 2 beyond number and reckoning, who stood before the Lord of Spirits. And on the four sides of the Lord of Spirits

I saw four presences, different from those that sleep not, and I learnt their names: for the angel that went with me made known to me their names, and showed me all the hidden things. 3 And I heard the voices of those four presences as they uttered praises before the Lord of glory. 4,5 The first voice blesses the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever. And the second voice I heard blessing 6 the Elect One and the elect ones who hang upon the Lord of Spirits. And the third voice I heard pray and intercede for those who dwell on the earth and supplicate in the name of the Lord of Spirits. 7 And I heard the fourth voice fending off the Satans and forbidding them to come before the Lord 8 of Spirits to accuse them who dwell on the earth. After that I asked the angel of peace who went with me, who showed me everything that is hidden: 'Who are these four presences which I have 9 seen and whose words I have heard and written down?' And he said to me: 'This first is Michael, the merciful and long-suffering: and the second, who is set over all the diseases and all the wounds of the children of men, is Raphael: and the third, who is set over all the powers, is Gabriel: and the fourth, who is set over the repentance unto hope of those who inherit eternal life, is named Phanuel.' 10 And these are the four angels of the Lord of Spirits and the four voices I heard in those days.

[Chapter 41]

1 And after that I saw all the secrets of the heavens, and how the kingdom is divided, and how the 2 actions of men are weighed in the balance. And there I saw the mansions of the elect and the mansions of the holy, and mine eyes saw there all the sinners being driven from thence which deny the name of the Lord of Spirits, and being dragged off: and they could not abide because of the punishment which proceeds from the Lord of Spirits. 3 And there mine eyes saw the secrets of the lightning and of the thunder, and the secrets of the winds, how they are divided to blow over the earth, and the secrets of the clouds and dew, and there 4 I saw from whence they proceed in that place and from whence they saturate the dusty earth. And there I saw closed chambers out of which the winds are divided, the chamber of the hail and winds, the chamber of the mist, and of the clouds, and the cloud thereof hovers over the earth from the 5 beginning of the world. And I saw the chambers of the sun and moon, whence they proceed and whither they come again, and their glorious return, and how one is superior to the other, and their stately orbit, and how they do not leave their orbit, and they add nothing to their orbit and they take nothing from it, and they keep faith with each other, in accordance with the oath by which they 6 are bound together. And first the sun goes forth and traverses his path according to the commandment 7 of the Lord of Spirits, and mighty is His name for ever and ever. And after that I saw the hidden and the visible path of the moon, and she accomplishes the course of her path in that place by day and by night-the one holding a position opposite to the other before the Lord of Spirits.

And they give thanks and praise and rest not;  
For unto them is their thanksgiving rest.

8 For the sun changes oft for a blessing or a curse,  
And the course of the path of the moon is light to the righteous  
And darkness to the sinners in the name of the Lord,  
Who made a separation between the light and the darkness,  
And divided the spirits of men,  
And strengthened the spirits of the righteous,  
In the name of His righteousness.

9 For no angel hinders and no power is able to hinder; for He appoints a judge for them all and He judges them all before Him.

[Chapter 42]

1 Wisdom found no place where she might dwell;  
Then a dwelling-place was assigned her in the heavens.

2 Wisdom went forth to make her dwelling among the children of men,  
And found no dwelling-place:

Wisdom returned to her place,  
And took her seat among the angels.

3 And unrighteousness went forth from her chambers:  
Whom she sought not she found,  
And dwelt with them,

As rain in a desert  
And dew on a thirsty land.

[Chapter 43]

1 And I saw other lightnings and the stars of heaven, and I saw how He called them all by their 2 names and they hearkened unto Him. And I saw how they are weighed in a righteous balance according to their proportions of light: (I saw) the width of their spaces and the day of their appearing, and how their revolution produces lightning: and (I saw) their revolution according to the 3 number of the angels, and (how) they keep faith with each other. And I asked the angel who went 4 with me who showed me what was hidden: 'What are these?' And he said to me: 'The Lord of Spirits hath showed thee their parabolic meaning (lit. 'their parable'): these are the names of the holy who dwell on the earth and believe in the name of the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever.'

[Chapter 44]

Also another phenomenon I saw in regard to the lightnings: how some of the stars arise and become lightnings and cannot part with their new form.

[Chapter 45]

1 And this is the second Parable concerning those who deny the name of the dwelling of the holy ones and the Lord of Spirits.

2 And into the heaven they shall not ascend,  
And on the earth they shall not come:  
Such shall be the lot of the sinners  
Who have denied the name of the Lord of Spirits,  
Who are thus preserved for the day of suffering and tribulation.

3 On that day Mine Elect One shall sit on the throne of glory  
And shall try their works,  
And their places of rest shall be innumerable.

And their souls shall grow strong within them when they see Mine Elect Ones,  
And those who have called upon My glorious name:

4 Then will I cause Mine Elect One to dwell among them.

And I will transform the heaven and make it an eternal blessing and light  
5 And I will transform the earth and make it a blessing:

And I will cause Mine elect ones to dwell upon it:  
But the sinners and evil-doers shall not set foot thereon.

6 For I have provided and satisfied with peace My righteous ones

And have caused them to dwell before Me:

But for the sinners there is judgement impending with Me,  
So that I shall destroy them from the face of the earth.

[Chapter 46]

1 And there I saw One who had a head of days,  
And His head was white like wool,  
And with Him was another being whose countenance had the appearance of a man,  
And his face was full of graciousness, like one of the holy angels.  
2 And I asked the angel who went with me and showed me all the hidden things, concerning that 3 Son of Man,  
who he was, and whence he was, (and) why he went with the Head of Days? And he answered and said unto  
me:  
This is the son of Man who hath righteousness,  
With whom dwelleth righteousness,  
And who revealeth all the treasures of that which is hidden,

Because the Lord of Spirits hath chosen him,  
And whose lot hath the pre-eminence before the Lord of Spirits in uprightness for ever.

4 And this Son of Man whom thou hast seen  
Shall raise up the kings and the mighty from their seats,  
[And the strong from their thrones]  
And shall loosen the reins of the strong,  
And break the teeth of the sinners.

5 [And he shall put down the kings from their thrones and kingdoms]  
Because they do not extol and praise Him,  
Nor humbly acknowledge whence the kingdom was bestowed upon them.  
6 And he shall put down the countenance of the strong,  
And shall fill them with shame.

And darkness shall be their dwelling,  
And worms shall be their bed,  
And they shall have no hope of rising from their beds,  
Because they do not extol the name of the Lord of Spirits.

7 And these are they who judge the stars of heaven,  
[And raise their hands against the Most High],  
And tread upon the earth and dwell upon it.  
And all their deeds manifest unrighteousness,  
And their power rests upon their riches,  
And their faith is in the gods which they have made with their hands,  
And they deny the name of the Lord of Spirits,

8 And they persecute the houses of His congregations,  
And the faithful who hang upon the name of the Lord of Spirits.

[Chapter 47]

1 And in those days shall have ascended the prayer of the righteous,



And the blood of the righteous from the earth before the Lord of Spirits.

2 In those days the holy ones who dwell above in the heavens  
Shall unite with one voice  
And supplicate and pray [and praise,  
And give thanks and bless the name of the Lord of Spirits  
On behalf of the blood of the righteous which has been shed,  
And that the prayer of the righteous may not be in vain before the Lord of Spirits,  
That judgement may be done unto them,  
And that they may not have to suffer for ever.

3 In those days I saw the Head of Days when He seated himself upon the throne of His glory,  
And the books of the living were opened before Him:  
And all His host which is in heaven above and His counselors stood before Him,

4 And the hearts of the holy were filled with joy;  
Because the number of the righteous had been offered,  
And the prayer of the righteous had been heard,  
And the blood of the righteous been required before the Lord of Spirits.

[Chapter 48]

1 And in that place I saw the fountain of righteousness  
Which was inexhaustible:  
And around it were many fountains of wisdom:  
And all the thirsty drank of them,  
And were filled with wisdom,  
And their dwellings were with the righteous and holy and elect.  
2 And at that hour that Son of Man was named In the presence of the Lord of Spirits,  
And his name before the Head of Days.

3 Yea, before the sun and the signs were created,  
Before the stars of the heaven were made,  
His name was named before the Lord of Spirits.

4 He shall be a staff to the righteous whereon to stay themselves and not fall,  
And he shall be the light of the Gentiles,  
And the hope of those who are troubled of heart.

5 All who dwell on earth shall fall down and worship before him,  
And will praise and bless and celebrate with song the Lord of Spirits.

6 And for this reason hath he been chosen and hidden before Him,  
Before the creation of the world and for evermore.

7 And the wisdom of the Lord of Spirits hath revealed him to the holy and righteous;  
For he hath preserved the lot of the righteous,  
Because they have hated and despised this world of unrighteousness,  
And have hated all its works and ways in the name of the Lord of Spirits:  
For in his name they are saved,  
And according to his good pleasure hath it been in regard to their life.

8 In these days downcast in countenance shall the kings of the earth have become,

And the strong who possess the land because of the works of their hands,  
For on the day of their anguish and affliction they shall not (be able to) save themselves.  
And I will give them over into the hands of Mine elect:  
As straw in the fire so shall they burn before the face of the holy:  
As lead in the water shall they sink before the face of the righteous,  
And no trace of them shall any more be found.

10 And on the day of their affliction there shall be rest on the earth,  
And before them they shall fall and not rise again:  
And there shall be no one to take them with his hands and raise them:  
For they have denied the Lord of Spirits and His Anointed.  
The name of the Lord of Spirits be blessed.

#### [Chapter 49]

1 For wisdom is poured out like water,  
And glory faileth not before him for evermore.

2 For he is mighty in all the secrets of righteousness,  
And unrighteousness shall disappear as a shadow,  
And have no continuance;  
Because the Elect One standeth before the Lord of Spirits,  
And his glory is for ever and ever,  
And his might unto all generations.

3 And in him dwells the spirit of wisdom,  
And the spirit which gives insight,  
And the spirit of understanding and of might,  
And the spirit of those who have fallen asleep in righteousness.

4 And he shall judge the secret things,  
And none shall be able to utter a lying word before him;  
For he is the Elect One before the Lord of Spirits according to His good pleasure.

#### [Chapter 50]

1 And in those days a change shall take place for the holy and elect,  
And the light of days shall abide upon them,  
And glory and honour shall turn to the holy,  
2 On the day of affliction on which evil shall have been treasured up against the sinners.

And the righteous shall be victorious in the name of the Lord of Spirits:  
And He will cause the others to witness (this)  
That they may repent  
And forgo the works of their hands.

3 They shall have no honour through the name of the Lord of Spirits,  
Yet through His name shall they be saved,  
And the Lord of Spirits will have compassion on them,  
For His compassion is great.

4 And He is righteous also in His judgement,  
And in the presence of His glory unrighteousness also shall not maintain itself:

At His judgement the unrepentant shall perish before Him.  
5 And from henceforth I will have no mercy on them, saith the Lord of Spirits.

[Chapter 51]

1 And in those days shall the earth also give back that which has been entrusted to it,  
And Sheol also shall give back that which it has received,  
And hell shall give back that which it owes.

5a For in those days the Elect One shall arise,  
2 And he shall choose the righteous and holy from among them:  
For the day has drawn nigh that they should be saved.

3 And the Elect One shall in those days sit on My throne,  
And his mouth shall pour forth all the secrets of wisdom and counsel:  
For the Lord of Spirits hath given (them) to him and hath glorified him.

4 And in those days shall the mountains leap like rams,  
And the hills also shall skip like lambs satisfied with milk,  
And the faces of [all] the angels in heaven shall be lighted up with joy.

5b And the earth shall rejoice,  
c And the righteous shall dwell upon it,  
d And the elect shall walk thereon.

[Chapter 52]

I And after those days in that place where I had seen all the visions of that which is hidden -for 2 I had been carried off in a whirlwind and they had borne me towards the west-There mine eyes saw all the secret things of heaven that shall be, a mountain of iron, and a mountain of copper, and a mountain of silver, and a mountain of gold, and a mountain of soft metal, and a mountain of lead. 3 And I asked the angel who went with me, saying, 'What things are these which I have seen in 4 secret?' And he said unto me: 'All these things which thou hast seen shall serve the dominion of His Anointed that he may be potent and mighty on the earth.' 5 And that angel of peace answered, saying unto me: 'Wait a little, and there shall be revealed unto thee all the secret things which surround the Lord of Spirits.

6 And these mountains which thine eyes have seen,  
The mountain of iron, and the mountain of copper, and the mountain of silver,  
And the mountain of gold, and the mountain of soft metal, and the mountain of lead,  
All these shall be in the presence of the Elect One  
As wax: before the fire,  
And like the water which streams down from above [upon those mountains],  
And they shall become powerless before his feet.

7 And it shall come to pass in those days that none shall be saved,  
Either by gold or by silver,  
And none be able to escape.

8 And there shall be no iron for war,  
Nor shall one clothe oneself with a breastplate.  
Bronze shall be of no service,  
And tin [shall be of no service and] shall not be esteemed,  
And lead shall not be desired.

9 And all these things shall be [denied and] destroyed from the surface of the earth,  
When the Elect One shall appear before the face of the Lord of Spirits.'

[Chapter 53]

1 There mine eyes saw a deep valley with open mouths, and all who dwell on the earth and sea and islands shall bring to him gifts and presents and tokens of homage, but that deep valley shall not become full.

2 And their hands commit lawless deeds,

And the sinners devour all whom they lawlessly oppress:

Yet the sinners shall be destroyed before the face of the Lord of Spirits,

And they shall be banished from off the face of His earth,

And they shall perish for ever and ever.

3 For I saw all the angels of punishment abiding (there) and preparing all the instruments of Satan. 4 And I asked the angel of peace who went with me: ' For whom are they preparing these Instruments?' 5 And he said unto me: ' They prepare these for the kings and the mighty of this earth, that they may thereby be destroyed. 6 And after this the Righteous and Elect One shall cause the house of his congregation to appear: henceforth they shall be no more hindered in the name of the Lord of Spirits.

7 And these mountains shall not stand as the earth before his righteousness,

But the hills shall be as a fountain of water,

And the righteous shall have rest from the oppression of sinners.'

[Chapter 54]

1 And I looked and turned to another part of the earth, and saw there a deep valley with burning 2 fire. And they brought the kings and the mighty, and began to cast them into this deep valley. 3 And there mine eyes saw how they made these their instruments, iron chains of immeasurable weight. 4 And I asked the angel of peace who went with me, saying: ' For whom are these chains being prepared ? ' And he said unto me: ' These are being prepared for the hosts of Azazel, so that they may take them and cast them into the abyss of complete condemnation, and they shall cover their jaws with rough stones as the Lord of Spirits commanded. 6 And Michael, and Gabriel, and Raphael, and Phanuel shall take hold of them on that great day, and cast them on that day into the burning furnace, that the Lord of Spirits may take vengeance on them for their unrighteousness in becoming subject to Satan and leading astray those who dwell on the earth.' 7 And in those days shall punishment come from the Lord of Spirits, and he will open all the chambers of waters which are above the heavens, and of the fountains which are beneath the earth. 8 And all the waters shall be joined with the waters: that which is above the heavens is the masculine, 9 and the water which is beneath the earth is the feminine. And they shall destroy all who dwell 10 on the earth and those who dwell under the ends of the heaven. And when they have recognized their unrighteousness which they have wrought on the earth, then by these shall they perish.

[Chapter 55]

1 And after that the Head of Days repented and said: ' In vain have I destroyed all who dwell 2 on the earth.' And He swore by His great name: ' Henceforth I will not do so to all who dwell on the earth, and I will set a sign in the heaven: and this shall be a pledge of good faith between Me and them for ever, so long as heaven is above the earth. And this is in accordance with My command. 3 When I have desired to take hold of them by the hand of the angels on the day of tribulation and pain because of this, I will cause My chastisement and My wrath to abide upon them, saith 4 God, the Lord of Spirits. Ye mighty kings who dwell on the earth, ye shall have to behold Mine Elect One, how he sits on the throne of glory and judges Azazel, and all his associates, and all his hosts in the name of the Lord of Spirits.'

[Chapter 56]

1 And I saw there the hosts of the angels of punishment going, and they held scourges and chains 2 of iron and bronze. And I asked the angel of peace who went with me, saying: ' To whom are 3 these who hold the scourges going ? ' And he said unto me: ' To their elect and beloved ones, that they may be cast into the chasm of the abyss of the valley.

4 And then that valley shall be filled with their elect and beloved,  
And the days of their lives shall be at an end,  
And the days of their leading astray shall not thenceforward be reckoned.

5 And in those days the angels shall return  
And hurl themselves to the east upon the Parthians and Medes:

They shall stir up the kings, so that a spirit of unrest shall come upon them,  
And they shall rouse them from their thrones,

That they may break forth as lions from their lairs,  
And as hungry wolves among their flocks.

6 And they shall go up and tread under foot the land of His elect ones  
[And the land of His elect ones shall be before them a threshing-floor and a highway :]  
7 But the city of my righteous shall be a hindrance to their horses.

And they shall begin to fight among themselves,  
And their right hand shall be strong against themselves,

And a man shall not know his brother,  
Nor a son his father or his mother,

Till there be no number of the corpses through their slaughter,  
And their punishment be not in vain.

8 In those days Sheol shall open its jaws,  
And they shall be swallowed up therein

And their destruction shall be at an end;  
Sheol shall devour the sinners in the presence of the elect.'

[Chapter 57]

1 And it came to pass after this that I saw another host of wagons, and men riding thereon, and 2 coming on the winds from the east, and from the west to the south. And the noise of their wagons was heard, and when this turmoil took place the holy ones from heaven remarked it, and the pillars of the earth were moved from their place, and the sound thereof was heard from the one end of heaven 3 to the other, in one day. And they shall all fall down and worship the Lord of Spirits. And this is the end of the second Parable.

[Chapter 58]

1 And I began to speak the third Parable concerning the righteous and elect.

2 Blessed are ye, ye righteous and elect,  
For glorious shall be your lot.

3 And the righteous shall be in the light of the sun.  
And the elect in the light of eternal life:  
The days of their life shall be unending,  
And the days of the holy without number.

4 And they shall seek the light and find righteousness with the Lord of Spirits:  
There shall be peace to the righteous in the name of the Eternal Lord.

5 And after this it shall be said to the holy in heaven  
That they should seek out the secrets of righteousness, the heritage of faith:  
For it has become bright as the sun upon earth,  
And the darkness is past.

6 And there shall be a light that never endeth,  
And to a limit (lit. ' number ') of days they shall not come,  
For the darkness shall first have been destroyed,  
[And the light established before the Lord of Spirits]  
And the light of uprightness established for ever before the Lord of Spirits.

[Chapter 59]

1 [In those days mine eyes saw the secrets of the lightnings, and of the lights, and the judgements they execute (lit. ' their judgement '): and they lighten for a blessing or a curse as the Lord of 2 Spirits willeth. And there I saw the secrets of the thunder, and how when it resounds above in the heaven, the sound thereof is heard, and he caused me to see the judgements executed on the earth, whether they be for well-being and blessing, or for a curse according to the word of the Lord of Spirits. 3 And after that all the secrets of the lights and lightnings were shown to me, and they lighten for blessing and for satisfying.]

[Chapter 60] A Fragment of the Book of Noah

1 In the year 500, in the seventh month, on the fourteenth day of the month in the life of Enoch. In that Parable I saw how a mighty quaking made the heaven of heavens to quake, and the host of the Most High, and the angels, a thousand thousands and ten thousand times ten thousand, were 2 disquieted with a great disquiet. And the Head of Days sat on the throne of His glory, and the angels and the righteous stood around Him.

3 And a great trembling seized me,  
And fear took hold of me,  
And my loins gave way,  
And dissolved were my reins,  
And I fell upon my face.

4 And Michael sent another angel from among the holy ones and he raised me up, and when he had raised me up my spirit returned; for I had not been able to endure the look of this host, and the 5 commotion and the quaking of the heaven. And Michael said unto me: ' Why art thou disquieted with such a vision ? Until this day lasted the day of His mercy; and He hath been merciful and 6 long-suffering towards those who dwell on the earth. And when the day, and the power, and the punishment, and the judgement come, which the Lord of Spirits hath prepared for those who worship not the righteous law, and for those who deny the righteous judgement, and for those who take His name in vain-that day is prepared, for the elect a covenant, but for sinners an inquisition. 25 When the punishment of the Lord of Spirits shall rest upon them, it shall rest in order that the punishment of the Lord of Spirits may not come, in vain, and it shall slay the children with their mothers and the children with their fathers. Afterwards the judgement shall take place according to His mercy and His patience.' 7 And on that day were two monsters parted, a female monster named Leviathan, to dwell in the 8 abysses of the ocean over the fountains of the waters. But the male is named Behemoth, who occupied with his breast a waste wilderness named Duidain, on the east of the garden where the elect and righteous dwell, where my grandfather was taken up, the seventh from Adam, the first 9 man whom the Lord of Spirits created. And I besought the other angel that he should show me the might of those monsters, how they were parted on one day and cast, the one into the abysses 10 of the sea, and the other unto the dry land of the wilderness. And he said to me: ' Thou son of man, herein thou dost seek to know what is hidden.' 11 And the other angel who went with me and showed me what was hidden told me what is first and last in the heaven in the height,

and beneath the earth in the depth, and at the ends of the 12 heaven, and on the foundation of the heaven. And the chambers of the winds, and how the winds are divided, and how they are weighed, and (how) the portals of the winds are reckoned, each according to the power of the wind, and the power of the lights of the moon, and according to the power that is fitting; and the divisions of the stars according to their names, and how all the divisions 13 are divided. And the thunders according to the places where they fall, and all the divisions that are made among the lightnings that it may lighten, and their host that they may at once obey. 14 For the thunder has places of rest (which) are assigned (to it) while it is waiting for its peal; and the thunder and lightning are inseparable, and although not one and undivided, they both go together 15 through the spirit and separate not. For when the lightning lightens, the thunder utters its voice, and the spirit enforces a pause during the peal, and divides equally between them; for the treasury of their peals is like the sand, and each one of them as it peals is held in with a bridle, and turned back by the power of the spirit, and pushed forward according to the many quarters of the earth. 16 And the spirit of the sea is masculine and strong, and according to the might of his strength he draws it back with a rein, and in like manner it is driven forward and disperses amid all the mountains 17 of the earth. And the spirit of the hoar-frost is his own angel, and the spirit of the hail is a good 18 angel. And the spirit of the snow has forsaken his chambers on account of his strength -There is a special spirit therein, and that which ascends from it is like smoke, and its name is frost. And the spirit of the mist is not united with them in their chambers, but it has a special chamber; for its course is glorious both in light and in darkness, and in winter and in summer, and in its chamber is an angel. 20 And the spirit of the dew has its dwelling at the ends of the heaven, and is connected with the chambers of the rain, and its course is in winter and summer: and its clouds and the clouds of the 21 mist are connected, and the one gives to the other. And when the spirit of the rain goes forth from its chamber, the angels come and open the chamber and lead it out, and when it is diffused over the whole earth it unites with the water on the earth. And whensoever it unites with the water on 22 the earth . . . For the waters are for those who dwell on the earth; for they are nourishment for the earth from the Most High who is in heaven: therefore there is a measure for the rain, 22, and the angels take it in charge. And these things I saw towards the Garden of the Righteous. 23 And the angel of peace who was with me said to me: ' These two monsters, prepared conformably to the greatness of God, shall feed . . .

#### [Chapter 61]

1 And I saw in those days how long cords were given to those angels, and they took to themselves wings and flew, and they went towards the north. 2 And I asked the angel, saying unto him: ' Why have those (angels) taken these cords and gone off ? ' And he said unto me: ' They have gone to measure.'

3 And the angel who went with me said unto me:  
' These shall bring the measures of the righteous,  
And the ropes of the righteous to the righteous,  
That they may stay themselves on the name of the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever.

4 The elect shall begin to dwell with the elect,  
And those are the measures which shall be given to faith  
And which shall strengthen righteousness.

5 And these measures shall reveal all the secrets of the depths of the earth,  
And those who have been destroyed by the desert,  
And those who have been devoured by the beasts,  
And those who have been devoured by the fish of the sea,  
That they may return and stay themselves  
On the day of the Elect One;  
For none shall be destroyed before the Lord of Spirits,  
And none can be destroyed.

6 And all who dwell above in the heaven received a command and power and one voice and one light like unto fire.

7 And that One (with) their first words they blessed,  
And extolled and lauded with wisdom,  
And they were wise in utterance and in the spirit of life.

8 And the Lord of Spirits placed the Elect one on the throne of glory.  
And he shall judge all the works of the holy above in the heaven,  
And in the balance shall their deeds be weighed

9 And when he shall lift up his countenance  
To judge their secret ways according to the word of the name of the Lord of Spirits,  
And their path according to the way of the righteous judgement of the Lord of Spirits,  
Then shall they all with one voice speak and bless,  
And glorify and extol and sanctify the name of the Lord of Spirits.

10 And He will summon all the host of the heavens, and all the holy ones above, and the host of God, the Cherubic, Seraphin and Ophannin, and all the angels of power, and all the angels of principalities, and the Elect One, and the other powers on the earth (and) over the water On that day shall raise one voice, and bless and glorify and exalt in the spirit of faith, and in the spirit of wisdom, and in the spirit of patience, and in the spirit of mercy, and in the spirit of judgement and of peace, and in the spirit of goodness, and shall all say with one voice: " Blessed is He, and may the name of the Lord of Spirits be blessed for ever and ever."

12 All who sleep not above in heaven shall bless Him:  
All the holy ones who are in heaven shall bless Him,  
And all the elect who dwell in the garden of life:

And every spirit of light who is able to bless, and glorify, and extol, and hallow Thy blessed name,  
And all flesh shall beyond measure glorify and bless Thy name for ever and ever.

13 For great is the mercy of the Lord of Spirits, and He is long-suffering,  
And all His works and all that He has created He has revealed to the righteous and elect  
In the name of the Lord of Spirits.

[Chapter 62]

1 And thus the Lord commanded the kings and the mighty and the exalted, and those who dwell on the earth, and said:

' Open your eyes and lift up your horns if ye are able to recognize the Elect One.'

2 And the Lord of Spirits seated him on the throne of His glory,  
And the spirit of righteousness was poured out upon him,  
And the word of his mouth slays all the sinners,  
And all the unrighteous are destroyed from before his face.

3 And there shall stand up in that day all the kings and the mighty,  
And the exalted and those who hold the earth,  
And they shall see and recognize How he sits on the throne of his glory,  
And righteousness is judged before him,  
And no lying word is spoken before him.

4 Then shall pain come upon them as on a woman in travail,  
[And she has pain in bringing forth]  
When her child enters the mouth of the womb,  
And she has pain in bringing forth.



And one portion of them shall look on the other,  
And they shall be terrified,  
And they shall be downcast of countenance,  
And pain shall seize them,  
When they see that Son of Man Sitting on the throne of his glory.

6 And the kings and the mighty and all who possess the earth shall bless and glorify and extol him who rules over all, who was hidden.

7 For from the beginning the Son of Man was hidden,  
And the Most High preserved him in the presence of His might,  
And revealed him to the elect.

8 And the congregation of the elect and holy shall be sown,  
And all the elect shall stand before him on that day.

9 And all the kings and the mighty and the exalted and those who rule the earth  
Shall fall down before him on their faces,  
And worship and set their hope upon that Son of Man,  
And petition him and supplicate for mercy at his hands.

10 Nevertheless that Lord of Spirits will so press them  
That they shall hastily go forth from His presence,  
And their faces shall be filled with shame,  
And the darkness grow deeper on their faces.

11 And He will deliver them to the angels for punishment,  
To execute vengeance on them because they have oppressed His children and His elect  
12 And they shall be a spectacle for the righteous and for His elect:  
They shall rejoice over them,  
Because the wrath of the Lord of Spirits resteth upon them,  
And His sword is drunk with their blood.

13 And the righteous and elect shall be saved on that day,  
And they shall never thenceforward see the face of the sinners and unrighteous.

14 And the Lord of Spirits will abide over them,  
And with that Son of Man shall they eat  
And lie down and rise up for ever and ever.

15 And the righteous and elect shall have risen from the earth,  
And ceased to be of downcast countenance.  
And they shall have been clothed with garments of glory,

16 And these shall be the garments of life from the Lord of Spirits:

And your garments shall not grow old,  
Nor your glory pass away before the Lord of Spirits.

[Chapter 63]

1 In those days shall the mighty and the kings who possess the earth implore (Him) to grant them a little respite from His angels of punishment to whom they were delivered, that they might fall 2 down and worship before the

Lord of Spirits, and confess their sins before Him. And they shall bless and glorify the Lord of Spirits, and say:

' Blessed is the Lord of Spirits and the Lord of kings,  
And the Lord of the mighty and the Lord of the rich,  
And the Lord of glory and the Lord of wisdom,

3 And splendid in every secret thing is Thy power from generation to generation,  
And Thy glory for ever and ever:

Deep are all Thy secrets and innumerable,  
And Thy righteousness is beyond reckoning.

4 We have now learnt that we should glorify  
And bless the Lord of kings and Him who is king over all kings.'

5 And they shall say:

' Would that we had rest to glorify and give thanks  
And confess our faith before His glory !

6 And now we long for a little rest but find it not:  
We follow hard upon and obtain (it) not:

And light has vanished from before us,  
And darkness is our dwelling-place for ever and ever:

7 For we have not believed before Him  
Nor glorified the name of the Lord of Spirits, [nor glorified our Lord]

But our hope was in the sceptre of our kingdom,  
And in our glory.

8 And in the day of our suffering and tribulation He saves us not,  
And we find no respite for confession

That our Lord is true in all His works, and in His judgements and His justice,  
And His judgements have no respect of persons.

And we pass away from before His face on account of our works,  
And all our sins are reckoned up in righteousness.'

10 Now they shall say unto themselves: ' Our souls are full of unrighteous gain, but it does not prevent us from  
descending from the midst thereof into the burden of Sheol.'

11 And after that their faces shall be filled with darkness  
And shame before that Son of Man,  
And they shall be driven from his presence,  
And the sword shall abide before his face in their midst.

12 Thus spake the Lord of Spirits: ' This is the ordinance and judgement with respect to the mighty and the  
kings and the exalted and those who possess the earth before the Lord of Spirits.'

[Chapter 64]

1,2 And other forms I saw hidden in that place. I heard the voice of the angel saying: ' These are the angels who descended to the earth, and revealed what was hidden to the children of men and seduced the children of men into committing sin.'

[Chapter 65]

1, 2 And in those days Noah saw the earth that it had sunk down and its destruction was nigh. And he arose from thence and went to the ends of the earth, and cried aloud to his grandfather Enoch: 3 and Noah said three times with an embittered voice: Hear me, hear me, hear me.' And I said unto him: ' Tell me what it is that is falling out on the earth that the earth is in such evil plight 4 and shaken, lest perchance I shall perish with it ? ' And thereupon there was a great commotion , on the earth, and a voice was heard from heaven, and I fell on my face. And Enoch my grandfather came and stood by me, and said unto me: ' Why hast thou cried unto me with a bitter cry and weeping 6 And a command has gone forth from the presence of the Lord concerning those who dwell on the earth that their ruin is accomplished because they have learnt all the secrets of the angels, and all the violence of the Satans, and all their powers -the most secret ones- and all the power of those who practice sorcery, and the power of witchcraft, and the power of those who make molten images 7 for the whole earth: And how silver is produced from the dust of the earth, and how soft metal 8 originates in the earth. For lead and tin are not produced from the earth like the first: it is a fountain 9 that produces them, and an angel stands therein, and that angel is pre-eminent.' And after that my grandfather Enoch took hold of me by my hand and raised me up, and said unto me: ' Go, for I have 10 asked the Lord of Spirits as touching this commotion on the earth. And He said unto me: " Because of their unrighteousness their judgement has been determined upon and shall not be withheld by Me for ever. Because of the sorceries which they have searched out and learnt, the earth and those 11 who dwell upon it shall be destroyed." And these-they have no place of repentance for ever, because they have shown them what was hidden, and they are the damned: but as for thee, my son, the Lord of Spirits knows that thou art pure, and guiltless of this reproach concerning the secrets.

12 And He has destined thy name to be among the holy,  
And will preserve thee amongst those who dwell on the earth,  
And has destined thy righteous seed both for kingship and for great honours,  
And from thy seed shall proceed a fountain of the righteous and holy without number for ever.

[Chapter 66]

1 And after that he showed me the angels of punishment who are prepared to come and let loose all the powers of the waters which are beneath in the earth in order to bring judgement and destruction 2 on all who [abide and] dwell on the earth. And the Lord of Spirits gave commandment to the angels who were going forth, that they should not cause the waters to rise but should hold them 3 in check; for those angels were over the powers of the waters. And I went away from the presence of Enoch.

[Chapter 67]

1 And in those days the word of God came unto me, and He said unto me: ' Noah, thy lot has come 2 Up before Me, a lot without blame, a lot of love and uprightness. And now the angels are making a wooden (building), and when they have completed that task I will place My hand upon it and preserve it, and there shall come forth from it the seed of life, and a change shall set in so that the 3 earth will not remain without inhabitant. And I will make fast thy seed before me for ever and ever, and I will spread abroad those who dwell with thee: it shall not be unfruitful on the face of the earth, but it shall be blessed and multiply on the earth in the name of the Lord.' 4 And He will imprison those angels, who have shown unrighteousness, in that burning valley which my grandfather Enoch had formerly shown to me in the west among the mountains of gold 5 and silver and iron and soft metal and tin. And I saw that valley in which there was a great 6 convulsion and a convulsion of the waters. And when all this took place, from that fiery molten metal and from the convulsion thereof in that place, there was produced a smell of sulphur, and it was connected with those waters, and that valley of the angels who had led astray (mankind) burned 7 beneath that land. And through its valleys proceed streams of fire, where these angels are punished who had led astray those who dwell upon the earth. 8 But

those waters shall in those days serve for the kings and the mighty and the exalted, and those who dwell on the earth, for the healing of the body, but for the punishment of the spirit; now their spirit is full of lust, that they may be punished in their body, for they have denied the Lord of Spirits 9 and see their punishment daily, and yet believe not in His name. And in proportion as the burning of their bodies becomes severe, a corresponding change shall take place in their spirit for ever and ever; 10 for before the Lord of Spirits none shall utter an idle word. For the judgement shall come upon them, 11 because they believe in the lust of their body and deny the Spirit of the Lord. And those same waters will undergo a change in those days; for when those angels are punished in these waters, these water-springs shall change their temperature, and when the angels ascend, this water of the 12 springs shall change and become cold. And I heard Michael answering and saying: ' This judgement wherewith the angels are judged is a testimony for the kings and the mighty who possess the 13 earth.' Because these waters of judgement minister to the healing of the body of the kings and the lust of their body; therefore they will not see and will not believe that those waters will change and become a fire which burns for ever.

[Chapter 68]

1 And after that my grandfather Enoch gave me the teaching of all the secrets in the book in the Parables which had been given to him, and he put them together for me in the words of the book 2 of the Parables. And on that day Michael answered Raphael and said: ' The power of the spirit transports and makes me to tremble because of the severity of the judgement of the secrets, the judgement of the angels: who can endure the severe judgement which has been executed, and before 3 which they melt away ? ' And Michael answered again, and said to Raphael: ' Who is he whose heart is not softened concerning it, and whose reins are not troubled by this word of judgement 4 (that) has gone forth upon them because of those who have thus led them out ? ' And it came to pass when he stood before the Lord of Spirits, Michael said thus to Raphael: ' I will not take their part under the eye of the Lord; for the Lord of Spirits has been angry with them because they do 5 as if they were the Lord. Therefore all that is hidden shall come upon them for ever and ever; for neither angel nor man shall have his portion (in it), but alone they have received their judgement for ever and ever.

[Chapter 69]

1 And after this judgement they shall terrify and make them to tremble because they have shown this to those who dwell on the earth. 2 And behold the names of those angels [and these are their names: the first of them is Samjaza, the second Artaqifa, and the third Armen, the fourth Kokabel, the fifth Turael, the sixth Rumjal, the seventh Danjal, the eighth Neqael, the ninth Baraqel, the tenth Azazel, the eleventh Armaros, the twelfth Batarjal, the thirteenth Busasejal, the fourteenth Hananel, the fifteenth Turel, and the sixteenth Simapesiel, the seventeenth Jetrel, the eighteenth Tumael, the nineteenth Turel, 3 the twentieth Rumael, the twenty-first Azazel. And these are the chiefs of their angels and their names, and their chief ones over hundreds and over fifties and over tens]. 4 The name of the first Jejon: that is, the one who led astray [all] the sons of God, and brought them 5 down to the earth, and led them astray through the daughters of men. And the second was named Asbeel: he imparted to the holy sons of God evil counsel, and led them astray so that they defiled 6 their bodies with the daughters of men. And the third was named Gadreel: he it is who showed the children of men all the blows of death, and he led astray Eve, and showed [the weapons of death to the sons of men] the shield and the coat of mail, and the sword for battle, and all the weapons 7 of death to the children of men. And from his hand they have proceeded against those who dwell 8 on the earth from that day and for evermore. And the fourth was named Penemue: he taught the 9 children of men the bitter and the sweet, and he taught them all the secrets of their wisdom. And he instructed mankind in writing with ink and paper, and thereby many sinned from eternity to 10 eternity and until this day. For men were not created for such a purpose, to give confirmation 11 to their good faith with pen and ink. For men were created exactly like the angels, to the intent that they should continue pure and righteous, and death, which destroys everything, could not have taken hold of them, but through this their knowledge they are perishing, and through this power 12 it is consuming me. And the fifth was named Kasdeja: this is he who showed the children of men all the wicked smitings of spirits and demons, and the smitings of the embryo in the womb, that it may pass away, and [the smitings of the soul] the bites of the serpent, and the smitings 13 which befall through the noontide heat, the son of the serpent named Taba'et. And this is the task of Kasbeel, the chief of the oath which he showed to the holy ones when

he dwelt high 4 above in glory, and its name is Biqa. This (angel) requested Michael to show him the hidden name, that he might enunciate it in the oath, so that those might quake before that name and oath who revealed all that was in secret to the children of men. And this is the power of this oath, for it is powerful and strong, and he placed this oath Akae in the hand of Michael.

16 And these are the secrets of this oath . . .  
And they are strong through his oath:  
And the heaven was suspended before the world was created,  
And for ever.

17 And through it the earth was founded upon the water,  
And from the secret recesses of the mountains come beautiful waters,  
From the creation of the world and unto eternity.

18 And through that oath the sea was created,  
And as its foundation He set for it the sand against the time of (its) anger,  
And it dare not pass beyond it from the creation of the world unto eternity.

9 And through that oath are the depths made fast,  
And abide and stir not from their place from eternity to eternity.

20 And through that oath the sun and moon complete their course,  
And deviate not from their ordinance from eternity to eternity.

21 And through that oath the stars complete their course,  
And He calls them by their names,  
And they answer Him from eternity to eternity.

22 [And in like manner the spirits of the water, and of the winds, and of all zephyrs, and (their) paths 23 from all the quarters of the winds. And there are preserved the voices of the thunder and the light of the lightnings: and there are preserved the chambers of the hail and the chambers of the 24 hoarfrost, and the chambers of the mist, and the chambers of the rain and the dew. And all these believe and give thanks before the Lord of Spirits, and glorify (Him) with all their power, and their food is in every act of thanksgiving: they thank and glorify and extol the name of the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever.]

25 And this oath is mighty over them  
And through it [they are preserved and] their paths are preserved,  
And their course is not destroyed.

26 And there was great joy amongst them,  
And they blessed and glorified and extolled  
Because the name of that Son of Man had been revealed unto them.

27 And he sat on the throne of his glory,  
And the sum of judgement was given unto the Son of Man,  
And he caused the sinners to pass away and be destroyed from off the face of the earth,  
And those who have led the world astray.

28 With chains shall they be bound,  
And in their assemblage-place of destruction shall they be imprisoned,  
And all their works vanish from the face of the earth.

29 And from henceforth there shall be nothing corruptible;

For that Son of Man has appeared,  
And has seated himself on the throne of his glory,  
And all evil shall pass away before his face,  
And the word of that Son of Man shall go forth

And be strong before the Lord of Spirits.

[Chapter 70]

1 And it came to pass after this that his name during his lifetime was raised aloft to that Son of 2 Man and to the Lord of Spirits from amongst those who dwell on the earth. And he was raised aloft 3 on the chariots of the spirit and his name vanished among them. And from that day I was no longer numbered amongst them: and he set me between the two winds, between the North and the 4 West, where the angels took the cords to measure for me the place for the elect and righteous. And there I saw the first fathers and the righteous who from the beginning dwell in that place.

[Chapter 71]

1 And it came to pass after this that my spirit was translated  
And it ascended into the heavens:  
And I saw the holy sons of God.  
They were stepping on flames of fire:  
Their garments were white [and their raiment],  
And their faces shone like snow.

2 And I saw two streams of fire,  
And the light of that fire shone like hyacinth,  
And I fell on my face before the Lord of Spirits.

3 And the angel Michael [one of the archangels] seized me by my right hand,  
And lifted me up and led me forth into all the secrets,  
And he showed me all the secrets of righteousness.

4 And he showed me all the secrets of the ends of the heaven,  
And all the chambers of all the stars, and all the luminaries,  
Whence they proceed before the face of the holy ones.

5 And he translated my spirit into the heaven of heavens,  
And I saw there as it were a structure built of crystals,  
And between those crystals tongues of living fire.

6 And my spirit saw the girdle which girt that house of fire,  
And on its four sides were streams full of living fire,  
And they girt that house.

7 And round about were Seraphin, Cherubic, and Ophannin:  
And these are they who sleep not  
And guard the throne of His glory.

8 And I saw angels who could not be counted,  
A thousand thousands, and ten thousand times ten thousand,  
Encircling that house.

And Michael, and Raphael, and Gabriel, and Phanuel,  
And the holy angels who are above the heavens,  
Go in and out of that house.

9 And they came forth from that house,  
And Michael and Gabriel, Raphael and Phanuel,  
And many holy angels without number.

10 And with them the Head of Days,  
His head white and pure as wool,  
And His raiment indescribable.

11 And I fell on my face,  
And my whole body became relaxed,  
And my spirit was transfigured;

And I cried with a loud voice, . . .  
with the spirit of power,  
And blessed and glorified and extolled.

12 And these blessings which went forth out of my mouth were well pleasing before that Head of Days. And that Head of Days came with Michael and Gabriel, Raphael and Phanuel, thousands and ten thousands of angels without number.

[Lost passage wherein the Son of Man was described as accompanying the Head of Days, and Enoch asked one of the angels (as in xlv. 3) concerning the Son of Man as to who he was.]

14 And he (i.e. the angel) came to me and greeted me with His voice, and said unto me '  
This is the Son of Man who is born unto righteousness,  
And righteousness abides over him,  
And the righteousness of the Head of Days forsakes him not.'

15 And he said unto me:  
' He proclaims unto thee peace in the name of the world to come;  
For from hence has proceeded peace since the creation of the world,  
And so shall it be unto thee for ever and for ever and ever.

16 And all shall walk in his ways since righteousness never forsaketh him:  
With him will be their dwelling-places, and with him their heritage,  
And they shall not be separated from him for ever and ever and ever.

And so there shall be length of days with that Son of Man,  
And the righteous shall have peace and an upright way  
In the name of the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever.'

---

### **Section III. Chapters LXXII-LXXXII**

#### **The Book of the Heavenly Luminaries**

[Chapter 72]

1 The book of the courses of the luminaries of the heaven, the relations of each, according to their classes, their dominion and their seasons, according to their names and places of origin, and according to their months, which Uriel, the holy angel, who was with me, who is their guide, showed me; and he showed me all their laws exactly as they are, and how it is with regard to all the years of the world 2 and unto eternity, till the new creation is accomplished which dureth till eternity. And this is the first law of the luminaries: the luminary the Sun has its rising in the eastern portals of the heaven, 3 and its setting in the western portals of the heaven. And I saw six portals in which the sun rises, and six portals in which the sun sets and the moon rises and sets in these portals, and the leaders of the stars and those whom they lead: six in the east and six in the west, and all following each other 4 in accurately corresponding order: also many windows to the right and left of these portals. And first there goes forth the great luminary, named the Sun, and his circumference is like the 5 circumference of the heaven, and he is quite filled with illuminating and heating fire. The chariot on which he ascends, the wind drives, and the sun goes down from the heaven and returns through the north in order to reach the east, and is so guided that he comes to the appropriate (lit. 'that ') portal and 6 shines in the face of the heaven. In this way he rises in the first month in the great portal, which 7 is the fourth [those six portals in the east]. And in that fourth portal from which the sun rises in the first month are twelve window-openings, from which proceed a flame when they are opened in 8 their season. When the sun rises in the heaven, he comes forth through that fourth portal thirty, 9 mornings in succession, and sets accurately in the fourth portal in the west of the heaven. And during this period the day becomes daily longer and the night nightly shorter to the thirtieth 10 morning. On that day the day is longer than the night by a ninth part, and the day amounts exactly to ten parts and the night to eight parts. And the sun rises from that fourth portal, and sets in the fourth and returns to the fifth portal of the east thirty mornings, and rises from it and sets in the fifth 12 portal. And then the day becomes longer by two parts and amounts to eleven parts, and the night 13 becomes shorter and amounts to seven parts. And it returns to the east and enters into the sixth 14 portal, and rises and sets in the sixth portal one-and-thirty mornings on account of its sign. On that day the day becomes longer than the night, and the day becomes double the night, and the day 15 becomes twelve parts, and the night is shortened and becomes six parts. And the sun mounts up to make the day shorter and the night longer, and the sun returns to the east and enters into the 16 sixth portal, and rises from it and sets thirty mornings. And when thirty mornings are accomplished, 17 the day decreases by exactly one part, and becomes eleven parts, and the night seven. And the sun goes forth from that sixth portal in the west, and goes to the east and rises in the fifth portal for 18 thirty mornings, and sets in the west again in the fifth western portal. On that day the day decreases by two parts, and amounts to ten parts and the night to eight parts. And the sun goes forth from that fifth portal and sets in the fifth portal of the west, and rises in the fourth portal for one- 20 and-thirty mornings on account of its sign, and sets in the west. On that day the day is equalized with the night, [and becomes of equal length], and the night amounts to nine parts and the day to 21 nine parts. And the sun rises from that portal and sets in the west, and returns to the east and rises 22 thirty mornings in the third portal and sets in the west in the third portal. And on that day the night becomes longer than the day, and night becomes longer than night, and day shorter than day till the thirtieth morning, and the night amounts exactly to ten parts and the day to eight 23 parts. And the sun rises from that third portal and sets in the third portal in the west and returns to the east, and for thirty mornings rises 24 in the second portal in the east, and in like manner sets in the second portal in the west of the heaven. And on that day the night amounts to eleven 25 parts and the day to seven parts. And the sun rises on that day from that second portal and sets in the west in the second portal, and returns to the east into the first portal for one-and-thirty 26 mornings, and sets in the first portal in the west of the heaven. And on that day the night becomes longer and amounts to the double of the day: and the night amounts exactly to twelve parts and 27 the day to six. And the sun has (therewith) traversed the divisions of his orbit and turns again on those divisions of his orbit, and enters that portal thirty mornings and sets also in the west 28 opposite to it. And on that night has the night decreased in length by a ninth part, and the night 29 has become eleven parts and the day seven parts. And the sun has returned and entered into the second portal in the east, and returns on those his divisions of his orbit for thirty mornings, rising 30 and setting. And on that day the night decreases in length, and the night amounts to ten parts 31 and the day to eight. And on that day the sun rises from that portal, and sets in the west, and returns to the east, and rises in the third portal for one-and-thirty mornings, and sets in the west of the heaven. 32 On that day the night decreases and amounts to nine parts, and the day to nine parts, and the night 33 is equal to the day and the year is exactly as to its days three hundred and sixty-four. And the length of the day and of the night, and the shortness of the day and of the night



arise-through the course 34 of the sun these distinctions are made (lit. ' they are separated '). So it comes that its course becomes 35 daily longer, and its course nightly shorter. And this is the law and the course of the sun, and his return as often as he returns sixty times and rises, i.e. the great luminary which is named the sun, for ever and ever. And that which (thus) rises is the great luminary, and is so named according to 37 its appearance, according as the Lord commanded. As he rises, so he sets and decreases not, and rests not, but runs day and night, and his light is sevenfold brighter than that of the moon; but as regards size they are both equal.

[Chapter 73]

1 And after this law I saw another law dealing with the smaller luminary, which is named the Moon. And her circumference is like the circumference of the heaven, and her chariot in which she rides is driven by the wind, and light is given to her in (definite) measure. And her rising and setting change every month: and her days are like the days of the sun, and when her light is uniform (i.e. full) it amounts to the seventh part of the light of the sun. And thus she rises. And her first phase in the east comes forth on the thirtieth morning: and on that day she becomes visible, and constitutes for you the first phase of the moon on the thirtieth day together with the sun in the portal where the sun rises. And the one half of her goes forth by a seventh part, and her whole circumference is empty, without light, with the exception of one-seventh part of it, (and) the 6 fourteenth part of her light. And when she receives one-seventh part of the half of her light, her light 7 amounts to one-seventh part and the half thereof. And she sets with the sun, and when the sun rises the moon rises with him and receives the half of one part of light, and in that night in the beginning of her morning [in the commencement of the lunar day] the moon sets with the sun, and 8 is invisible that night with the fourteen parts and the half of one of them. And she rises on that day with exactly a seventh part, and comes forth and recedes from the rising of the sun, and in her remaining days she becomes bright in the (remaining) thirteen parts.

[Chapter 74]

1 And I saw another course, a law for her, (and) how according to that law she performs her monthly 2 revolution. And all these Uriel, the holy angel who is the leader of them all, showed to me, and their positions, and I wrote down their positions as he showed them to me, and I wrote down their months 3 as they were, and the appearance of their lights till fifteen days were accomplished. In single seventh parts she accomplishes all her light in the east, and in single seventh parts accomplishes all her 4 darkness in the west. And in certain months she alters her settings, and in certain months she pursues 5 her own peculiar course. In two months the moon sets with the sun: in those two middle portals the 6 third and the fourth. She goes forth for seven days, and turns about and returns again through the portal where the sun rises, and accomplishes all her light: and she recedes from the sun, and in eight 7 days enters the sixth portal from which the sun goes forth. And when the sun goes forth from the fourth portal she goes forth seven days, until she goes forth from the fifth and turns back again in seven days into the fourth portal and accomplishes all her light: and she recedes and enters into the 8 first portal in eight days. And she returns again in seven days into the fourth portal from which the 9, 10 sun goes forth. Thus I saw their position -how the moons rose and the sun set in those days. And if five years are added together the sun has an overplus of thirty days, and all the days which accrue 11 to it for one of those five years, when they are full, amount to 364 days. And the overplus of the sun and of the stars amounts to six days: in 5 years 6 days every year come to 30 days: and the 12 moon falls behind the sun and stars to the number of 30 days. And the sun and the stars bring in all the years exactly, so that they do not advance or delay their position by a single day unto eternity; but complete the years with perfect justice in 364 days. In 3 years there are 1,092 days, and in 5 years 1,820 days, so that in 8 years there are 2,912 days. For the moon alone the days amount in 3 years to 1,062 days, and in 5 years she falls 50 days behind: [i.e. to the sum (of 1,770) there is 5 to be added (1,000 and) 62 days.] And in 5 years there are 1,770 days, so that for the moon the days 6 in 8 years amount to 21,832 days. [For in 8 years she falls behind to the amount of 80 days], all the 17 days she falls behind in 8 years are 80. And the year is accurately completed in conformity with their world-stations and the stations of the sun, which rise from the portals through which it (the sun) rises and sets 30 days.

[Chapter 75]

1 And the leaders of the heads of the thousands, who are placed over the whole creation and over all the stars, have also to do with the four intercalary days, being inseparable from their office, according to the reckoning of the year, and these render service on the four days which are not 2 reckoned in the reckoning of the year. And owing to them men go wrong therein, for those luminaries truly render service on the world-stations, one in the first portal, one in the third portal of the heaven, one in the fourth portal, and one in the sixth portal, and the exactness of the year is 3 accomplished through its separate three hundred and sixty-four stations. For the signs and the times and the years and the days the angel Uriel showed to me, whom the Lord of glory hath set for ever over all the luminaries of the heaven, in the heaven and in the world, that they should rule on the face of the heaven and be seen on the earth, and be leaders for the day and the night, i.e. the sun, moon, and stars, and all the ministering creatures which make their revolution in all the chariots 4 of the heaven. In like manner twelve doors Uriel showed me, open in the circumference of the sun's chariot in the heaven, through which the rays of the sun break forth: and from them is warmth 5 diffused over the earth, when they are opened at their appointed seasons. [And for the winds and 6 the spirit of the dew when they are opened, standing open in the heavens at the ends.] As for the twelve portals in the heaven, at the ends of the earth, out of which go forth the sun, moon, and stars, 7 and all the works of heaven in the east and in the west, There are many windows open to the left and right of them, and one window at its (appointed) season produces warmth, corresponding (as these do) to those doors from which the stars come forth according as He has commanded them, 8 and wherein they set corresponding to their number. And I saw chariots in the heaven, running 9 in the world, above those portals in which revolve the stars that never set. And one is larger than all the rest, and it is that that makes its course through the entire world.

[Chapter 76]

1 And at the ends of the earth I saw twelve portals open to all the quarters (of the heaven), from 2 which the winds go forth and blow over the earth. Three of them are open on the face (i.e. the east) of the heavens, and three in the west, and three on the right (i.e. the south) of the heaven, and 3 three on the left (i.e. the north). And the three first are those of the east, and three are of the 4 north, and three [after those on the left] of the south, and three of the west. Through four of these come winds of blessing and prosperity, and from those eight come hurtful winds: when they are sent, they bring destruction on all the earth and on the water upon it, and on all who dwell thereon, and on everything which is in the water and on the land. 5 And the first wind from those portals, called the east wind, comes forth through the first portal which is in the east, inclining towards the south: from it come forth desolation, drought, heat, 6 and destruction. And through the second portal in the middle comes what is fitting, and from it there come rain and fruitfulness and prosperity and dew; and through the third portal which lies toward the north come cold and drought. 7 And after these come forth the south winds through three portals: through the first portal of 8 them inclining to the east comes forth a hot wind. And through the middle portal next to it there 9 come forth fragrant smells, and dew and rain, and prosperity and health. And through the third portal lying to the west come forth dew and rain, locusts and desolation. 10 And after these the north winds: from the seventh portal in the east come dew and rain, locusts and desolation. And from the middle portal come in a direct direction health and rain and dew and prosperity; and through the third portal in the west come cloud and hoar-frost, and snow and rain, and dew and locusts. 12 And after these [four] are the west winds: through the first portal adjoining the north come forth dew and hoar-frost, and cold and snow and frost. And from the middle portal come forth dew and rain, and prosperity and blessing; and through the last portal which adjoins the south come forth drought and desolation, and burning and destruction. And the twelve portals of the four quarters of the heaven are therewith completed, and all their laws and all their plagues and all their benefactions have I shown to thee, my son Methuselah.

[Chapter 77]

1 And the first quarter is called the east, because it is the first: and the second, the south, because the Most High will descend there, yea, there in quite a special sense will He who is blessed for ever 2 descend. And the west quarter is named the diminished, because there all the luminaries of the 3 heaven wane and go down. And the fourth quarter, named the north, is divided into three parts: the first of them is for the dwelling of men:

and the second contains seas of water, and the abysses and forests and rivers, and darkness and clouds; and the third part contains the garden of righteousness. 4 I saw seven high mountains, higher than all the mountains which are on the earth: and thence 5 comes forth hoar-frost, and days, seasons, and years pass away. I saw seven rivers on the earth larger than all the rivers: one of them coming from the west pours its waters into the Great Sea. 6 And these two come from the north to the sea and pour their waters into the Erythraean Sea in the 7 east. And the remaining, four come forth on the side of the north to their own sea, two of them to the Erythraean Sea, and two into the Great Sea and discharge themselves there [and some say: 8 into the desert]. Seven great islands I saw in the sea and in the mainland: two in the mainland and five in the Great Sea.

[Chapter 78]

1, 2 And the names of the sun are the following: the first Orjares, and the second Tomas. And the moon has four names: the first name is Asonja, the second Ebla, the third Benase, and the fourth 3 Erae. These are the two great luminaries: their circumference is like the circumference of the 4 heaven, and the size of the circumference of both is alike. In the circumference of the sun there are seven portions of light which are added to it more than to the moon, and in definite measures it is s transferred till the seventh portion of the sun is exhausted. And they set and enter the portals of the west, and make their revolution by the north, and come forth through the eastern portals 6 on the face of the heaven. And when the moon rises one-fourteenth part appears in the heaven: 7 [the light becomes full in her]: on the fourteenth day she accomplishes her light. And fifteen parts of light are transferred to her till the fifteenth day (when) her light is accomplished, according to the sign of the year, and she becomes fifteen parts, and the moon grows by (the addition of) fourteenth 8 parts. And in her waning (the moon) decreases on the first day to fourteen parts of her light, on the second to thirteen parts of light, on the third to twelve, on the fourth to eleven, on the fifth to ten, on the sixth to nine, on the seventh to eight, on the eighth to seven, on the ninth to six, on the tenth to five, on the eleventh to four, on the twelfth to three, on the thirteenth to two, on the 9 fourteenth to the half of a seventh, and all her remaining light disappears wholly on the fifteenth. And 10 in certain months the month has twenty-nine days and once twenty-eight. And Uriel showed me another law: when light is transferred to the moon, and on which side it is transferred to her by the sun. During all the period during which the moon is growing in her light, she is transferring it to herself when opposite to the sun during fourteen days [her light is accomplished in the heaven, 12 and when she is illumined throughout, her light is accomplished full in the heaven. And on the first 13 day she is called the new moon, for on that day the light rises upon her. She becomes full moon exactly on the day when the sun sets in the west, and from the east she rises at night, and the moon shines the whole night through till the sun rises over against her and the moon is seen over against the sun. On the side whence the light of the moon comes forth, there again she wanes till all the light vanishes and all the days of the month are at an end, and her circumference is empty, void of 5 light. And three months she makes of thirty days, and at her time she makes three months of twenty- nine days each, in which she accomplishes her waning in the first period of time, and in the first 6 portal for one hundred and seventy-seven days. And in the time of her going out she appears for three months (of) thirty days each, and for three months she appears (of) twenty-nine each. At night she appears like a man for twenty days each time, and by day she appears like the heaven, and there is nothing else in her save her light.

[Chapter 79]

1 And now, my son, I have shown thee everything, and the law of all the stars of the heaven is 2 completed. And he showed me all the laws of these for every day, and for every season of bearing rule, and for every year, and for its going forth, and for the order prescribed to it every month 3 and every week: And the waning of the moon which takes place in the sixth portal: for in this 4 sixth portal her light is accomplished, and after that there is the beginning of the waning: (And the waning) which takes place in the first portal in its season, till one hundred and seventy-seven 5 days are accomplished: reckoned according to weeks, twenty-five (weeks) and two days. She falls behind the sun and the order of the stars exactly five days in the course of one period, and when 6 this place which thou seest has been traversed. Such is the picture and sketch of every luminary which Uriel the archangel, who is their leader, showed unto me.

[Chapter 80]

1 And in those days the angel Uriel answered and said to me: ' Behold, I have shown thee everything, Enoch, and I have revealed everything to thee that thou shouldst see this sun and this moon, and the leaders of the stars of the heaven and all those who turn them, their tasks and times and departures.

2 And in the days of the sinners the years shall be shortened,  
And their seed shall be tardy on their lands and fields,  
And all things on the earth shall alter,  
And shall not appear in their time:  
And the rain shall be kept back  
And the heaven shall withhold (it).

3 And in those times the fruits of the earth shall be backward,  
And shall not grow in their time,  
And the fruits of the trees shall be withheld in their time.

4 And the moon shall alter her order,  
And not appear at her time.

5 [And in those days the sun shall be seen and he shall journey in the evening on the extremity of the great chariot in the west]

And shall shine more brightly than accords with the order of light.

6 And many chiefs of the stars shall transgress the order (prescribed).  
And these shall alter their orbits and tasks,  
And not appear at the seasons prescribed to them.

7 And the whole order of the stars shall be concealed from the sinners,  
And the thoughts of those on the earth shall err concerning them,  
[And they shall be altered from all their ways],  
Yea, they shall err and take them to be gods.

8 And evil shall be multiplied upon them,  
And punishment shall come upon them So as to destroy all.'

[Chapter 81]

1 And he said unto me:  
' Observe, Enoch, these heavenly tablets,  
And read what is written thereon,  
And mark every individual fact.'

2 And I observed the heavenly tablets, and read everything which was written (thereon) and understood everything, and read the book of all the deeds of mankind, and of all the children of flesh 3 that shall be upon the earth to the remotest generations. And forthwith I blessed the great Lord the King of glory for ever, in that He has made all the works of the world,

And I extolled the Lord because of His patience,  
And blessed Him because of the children of men.

4 And after that I said:  
' Blessed is the man who dies in righteousness and goodness,  
Concerning whom there is no book of unrighteousness written,  
And against whom no day of judgement shall be found.'

5 And those seven holy ones brought me and placed me on the earth before the door of my house, and said to me: ' Declare everything to thy son Methuselah, and show to all thy children that no 6 flesh is righteous in the sight of the Lord, for He is their Creator. One year we will leave thee with thy son, till thou givest thy (last) commands, that thou mayest teach thy children and record (it) for them, and testify to all thy children; and in the

second year they shall take thee from their midst.

7 Let thy heart be strong,  
For the good shall announce righteousness to the good;

The righteous with the righteous shall rejoice,  
And shall offer congratulation to one another.

8 But the sinners shall die with the sinners,  
And the apostate go down with the apostate.

9 And those who practice righteousness shall die on account of the deeds of men,  
And be taken away on account of the doings of the godless.'

10 And in those days they ceased to speak to me, and I came to my people, blessing the Lord of the world.

[Chapter 82]

1 And now, my son Methuselah, all these things I am recounting to thee and writing down for thee! and I have revealed to thee everything, and given thee books concerning all these: so preserve, my son Methuselah, the books from thy father's hand, and (see) that thou deliver them to the generations of the world.

2 I have given Wisdom to thee and to thy children,  
[And thy children that shall be to thee],  
That they may give it to their children for generations,  
This wisdom (namely) that passeth their thought.

3 And those who understand it shall not sleep,  
But shall listen with the ear that they may learn this wisdom,  
And it shall please those that eat thereof better than good food.

4 Blessed are all the righteous, blessed are all those who walk in the way of righteousness and sin not as the sinners, in the reckoning of all their days in which the sun traverses the heaven, entering into and departing from the portals for thirty days with the heads of thousands of the order of the stars, together with the four which are intercalated which divide the four portions of the year, which 5 lead them and enter with them four days. Owing to them men shall be at fault and not reckon them in the whole reckoning of the year: yea, men shall be at fault, and not recognize them 6 accurately. For they belong to the reckoning of the year and are truly recorded (thereon) for ever, one in the first portal and one in the third, and one in the fourth and one in the sixth, and the year is completed in three hundred and sixty-four days. 7 And the account thereof is accurate and the recorded reckoning thereof exact; for the luminaries, and months and festivals, and years and days, has Uriel shown and revealed to me, to whom the 8 Lord of the whole creation of the world hath subjected the host of heaven. And he has power over night and day in the heaven to cause the light to give light to men -sun, moon, and stars, 9 and all the powers of the heaven which revolve in their circular chariots. And these are the orders of the stars, which set in their places, and in their seasons and festivals and months. 10 And these are the names of those who lead them, who watch that they enter at their times, in their orders, in their seasons, in their months, in their periods of dominion, and in their positions. Their four leaders who divide the four parts of the year enter first; and after them the twelve leaders of the orders who divide the months; and for the three hundred and sixty (days) there are heads over thousands who divide the days; and for the four intercalary days there are the leaders which sunder 12 the four parts of the year. And these heads over thousands are intercalated between 13 leader and leader, each behind a station, but their leaders make the division. And these are the names of the leaders who divide the four parts of the year which are ordained: Milki'el, Hel'emmelek, and Mel'ejal, 14 and Narel. And the names of those who lead them: Adnar'el, and Ijasusa'el, and 'Elome'el- these three follow the leaders of the orders, and there is one that follows the three leaders of the

orders which follow those leaders of stations that divide the four parts of the year. In the beginning of the year Melkejal rises first and rules, who is named Tam'aini and sun, and 16 all the days of his dominion whilst he bears rule are ninety-one days. And these are the signs of the days which are to be seen on earth in the days of his dominion: sweat, and heat, and calms; and all the trees bear fruit, and leaves are produced on all the trees, and the harvest of wheat, and the rose-flowers, and all the flowers which come forth in the field, but the trees of the winter season become withered. And these are the names of the leaders which are under them: Berka'el, Zelebs'el, and another who is added a head of a thousand, called Hilujaseph: and the days of the dominion of this (leader) are at an end. 18 The next leader after him is Hel'emmelek, whom one names the shining sun, and all the days 19 of his light are ninety-one days. And these are the signs of (his) days on the earth: glowing heat and dryness, and the trees ripen their fruits and produce all their fruits ripe and ready, and the sheep pair and become pregnant, and all the fruits of the earth are gathered in, and everything that is 20 in the fields, and the winepress: these things take place in the days of his dominion. These are the names, and the orders, and the leaders of those heads of thousands: Gida'ljal, Ke'el, and He'el, and the name of the head of a thousand which is added to them, Asfa'el: and the days of his dominion are at an end.

---

## **Section IV. Chapters LXXXIII-XC.**

### **The Dream-Visions.**

[Chapter 83]

1 And now, my son Methuselah, I will show thee all my visions which I have seen, recounting 2 them before thee. Two visions I saw before I took a wife, and the one was quite unlike the other: the first when I was learning to write: the second before I took thy mother, (when) I saw a terrible 3 vision. And regarding them I prayed to the Lord. I had laid me down in the house of my grandfather Mahalalel, (when) I saw in a vision how the heaven collapsed and was borne off and fell to 4 the earth. And when it fell to the earth I saw how the earth was swallowed up in a great abyss, and mountains were suspended on mountains, and hills sank down on hills, and high trees were rent 5 from their stems, and hurled down and sunk in the abyss. And thereupon a word fell into my mouth, 6 and I lifted up (my voice) to cry aloud, and said: ' The earth is destroyed.' And my grandfather Mahalalel waked me as I lay near him, and said unto me: ' Why dost thou cry so, my son, and why 7 dost thou make such lamentation?' And I recounted to him the whole vision which I had seen, and he said unto me: ' A terrible thing hast thou seen, my son, and of grave moment is thy dream- vision as to the secrets of all the sin of the earth: it must sink into the abyss and be destroyed with 8 a great destruction. And now, my son, arise and make petition to the Lord of glory, since thou art a believer, that a remnant may remain on the earth, and that He may not destroy the whole 9 earth. My son, from heaven all this will come upon the earth, and upon the earth there will be great 10 destruction. After that I arose and prayed and implored and besought, and wrote down my prayer for the generations of the world, and I will show everything to thee, my son Methuselah. And when I had gone forth below and seen the heaven, and the sun rising in the east, and the moon setting in the west, and a few stars, and the whole earth, and everything as He had known it in the beginning, then I blessed the Lord of judgement and extolled Him because He had made the sun to go forth from the windows of the east, and he ascended and rose on the face of the heaven, and set out and kept traversing the path shown unto him.

[Chapter 84]

1 And I lifted up my hands in righteousness and blessed the Holy and Great One, and spake with the breath of my mouth, and with the tongue of flesh, which God has made for the children of the flesh of men, that they should speak therewith, and He gave them breath and a tongue and a mouth that they should speak therewith:

2 Blessed be Thou, O Lord, King,  
Great and mighty in Thy greatness,  
Lord of the whole creation of the heaven,  
King of kings and God of the whole world.

And Thy power and kingship and greatness abide for ever and ever,  
And throughout all generations Thy dominion;  
And all the heavens are Thy throne for ever,  
And the whole earth Thy footstool for ever and ever.

3 For Thou hast made and Thou rulest all things,  
And nothing is too hard for Thee,  
Wisdom departs not from the place of Thy throne,  
Nor turns away from Thy presence.  
And Thou knowest and seest and hearest everything,  
And there is nothing hidden from Thee [for Thou seest everything].  
4 And now the angels of Thy heavens are guilty of trespass,  
And upon the flesh of men abideth Thy wrath until the great day of judgement.  
5 And now, O God and Lord and Great King,  
I implore and beseech Thee to fulfil my prayer,  
To leave me a posterity on earth,  
And not destroy all the flesh of man,  
And make the earth without inhabitant,  
So that there should be an eternal destruction.  
6 And now, my Lord, destroy from the earth the flesh which has aroused Thy wrath,  
But the flesh of righteousness and uprightness establish as a plant of the eternal seed,  
And hide not Thy face from the prayer of Thy servant, O Lord.'

[Chapter 85]

1,2 And after this I saw another dream, and I will show the whole dream to thee, my son. And Enoch lifted up (his voice) and spake to his son Methuselah: ' To thee, my son, will I speak: hear my words-incline thine ear to the dream-vision of thy father. Before I took thy mother Edna, I saw in a vision on my bed, and behold a bull came forth from the earth, and that bull was white; and after it came forth a heifer, and along with this (latter) came forth two bulls, one of them black and 4 the other red. And that black bull gored the red one and pursued him over the earth, and thereupon 5 I could no longer see that red bull. But that black bull grew and that heifer went with him, and 6 I saw that many oxen proceeded from him which resembled and followed him. And that cow, that first one, went from the presence of that first bull in order to seek that red one, but found him 7 not, and lamented with a great lamentation over him and sought him. And I looked till that first 8 bull came to her and quieted her, and from that time onward she cried no more. And after that she bore another white bull, and after him she bore many bulls and black cows. 9 And I saw in my sleep that white bull likewise grow and become a great white bull, and from Him proceeded many white bulls, and they resembled him. And they began to beget many white bulls, which resembled them, one following the other, (even) many.

[Chapter 86]

1 And again I saw with mine eyes as I slept, and I saw the heaven above, and behold a star fell 2 from heaven, and it arose and eat and pastured amongst those oxen. And after that I saw the large and the black oxen, and behold they all changed their stalls and pastures and their cattle, and began 3 to live with each other. And again I saw in the vision, and looked towards the heaven, and behold I saw many stars descend and cast

themselves down from heaven to that first star, and they became 4 bulls amongst those cattle and pastured with them [amongst them]. And I looked at them and saw, and behold they all let out their privy members, like horses, and began to cover the cows of the oxen, 5 and they all became pregnant and bare elephants, camels, and asses. And all the oxen feared them and were affrighted at them, and began to bite with their teeth and to devour, and to gore with their 6 horns. And they began, moreover, to devour those oxen; and behold all the children of the earth began to tremble and quake before them and to flee from them.

[Chapter 87]

1 And again I saw how they began to gore each other and to devour each other, and the earth 2 began to cry aloud. And I raised mine eyes again to heaven, and I saw in the vision, and behold there came forth from heaven beings who were like white men: and four went forth from that place 3 and three with them. And those three that had last come forth grasped me by my hand and took me up, away from the generations of the earth, and raised me up to a lofty place, and showed me 4 a tower raised high above the earth, and all the hills were lower. And one said unto me: ' Remain here till thou seest everything that befalls those elephants, camels, and asses, and the stars and the oxen, and all of them.'

[Chapter 88]

1 And I saw one of those four who had come forth first, and he seized that first star which had fallen from the heaven, and bound it hand and foot and cast it into an abyss: now that abyss was 2 narrow and deep, and horrible and dark. And one of them drew a sword, and gave it to those elephants and camels and asses: then they began to smite each other, and the whole earth quaked 3 because of them. And as I was beholding in the vision, lo, one of those four who had come forth stoned (them) from heaven, and gathered and took all the great stars whose privy members were like those of horses, and bound them all hand and foot, and cast them in an abyss of the earth.

[Chapter 89]

1 And one of those four went to that white bull and instructed him in a secret, without his being terrified: he was born a bull and became a man, and built for himself a great vessel and dwelt thereon; 2 and three bulls dwelt with him in that vessel and they were covered in. And again I raised mine eyes towards heaven and saw a lofty roof, with seven water torrents thereon, and those torrents 3 flowed with much water into an enclosure. And I saw again, and behold fountains were opened on the surface of that great enclosure, and that water began to swell and rise upon the surface, 4 and I saw that enclosure till all its surface was covered with water. And the water, the darkness, and mist increased upon it; and as I looked at the height of that water, that water had risen above the height of that enclosure, and was streaming over that enclosure, and it stood upon the earth. 5 And all the cattle of that enclosure were gathered together until I saw how they sank and were 6 swallowed up and perished in that water. But that vessel floated on the water, while all the oxen and elephants and camels and asses sank to the bottom with all the animals, so that I could no longer see them, and they were not able to escape, (but) perished and sank into the depths. And again I saw in the vision till those water torrents were removed from that high roof, and the chasms 8 of the earth were leveled up and other abysses were opened. Then the water began to run down into these, till the earth became visible; but that vessel settled on the earth, and the darkness 9 retired and light appeared. But that white bull which had become a man came out of that vessel, and the three bulls with him, and one of those three was white like that bull, and one of them was red as blood, and one black: and that white bull departed from them. 10 And they began to bring forth beasts of the field and birds, so that there arose different genera: lions, tigers, wolves, dogs, hyenas, wild boars, foxes, squirrels, swine, falcons, vultures, kites, eagles, and ravens; and among them was born a white bull. And they began to bite one another; but that white bull which was born amongst them begat a wild ass and a white bull with it, and the 12 wild asses multiplied. But that bull which was born from him begat a black wild boar and a white 13 sheep; and the former begat many boars, but that sheep begat twelve sheep. And when those twelve sheep had grown, they gave up one of them to the asses, and those asses again gave up that sheep to the wolves, and that sheep grew up among the wolves. And the Lord brought the eleven sheep to live with it and to pasture with it among the wolves: and they multiplied and became many flocks of sheep. And the wolves began



to fear them, and they oppressed them until they destroyed their little ones, and they cast their young into a river of much water: but those sheep began to 16 cry aloud on account of their little ones, and to complain unto their Lord. And a sheep which had been saved from the wolves fled and escaped to the wild asses; and I saw the sheep how they lamented and cried, and besought their Lord with all their might, till that Lord of the sheep descended at the voice of the sheep from a lofty abode, and came to them and pastured them. And He called that sheep which had escaped the wolves, and spake with it concerning the wolves that it should 18 admonish them not to touch the sheep. And the sheep went to the wolves according to the word of the Lord, and another sheep met it and went with it, and the two went and entered together into the assembly of those wolves, and spake with them and admonished them not to touch the 19 sheep from henceforth. And thereupon I saw the wolves, and how they oppressed the sheep 20 exceedingly with all their power; and the sheep cried aloud. And the Lord came to the sheep and they began to smite those wolves: and the wolves began to make lamentation; but the sheep became 21 quiet and forthwith ceased to cry out. And I saw the sheep till they departed from amongst the wolves; but the eyes of the wolves were blinded, and those wolves departed in pursuit of the sheep 22 with all their power. And the Lord of the sheep went with them, as their leader, and all His sheep 23 followed Him: and his face was dazzling and glorious and terrible to behold. But the wolves 24 began to pursue those sheep till they reached a sea of water. And that sea was divided, and the water stood on this side and on that before their face, and their Lord led them and placed Himself between 25 them and the wolves. And as those wolves did not yet see the sheep, they proceeded into the midst of that sea, and the wolves followed the sheep, and [those wolves] ran after them into that sea. 26 And when they saw the Lord of the sheep, they turned to flee before His face, but that sea gathered itself together, and became as it had been created, and the water swelled and rose till it covered 27 those wolves. And I saw till all the wolves who pursued those sheep perished and were drowned. 28 But the sheep escaped from that water and went forth into a wilderness, where there was no water and no grass; and they began to open their eyes and to see; and I saw the Lord of the sheep 29 pasturing them and giving them water and grass, and that sheep going and leading them. And that 30 sheep ascended to the summit of that lofty rock, and the Lord of the sheep sent it to them. And after that I saw the Lord of the sheep who stood before them, and His appearance was great and 31 terrible and majestic, and all those sheep saw Him and were afraid before His face. And they all feared and trembled because of Him, and they cried to that sheep with them [which was amongst 32 them]: 'We are not able to stand before our Lord or to behold Him.' And that sheep which led them again ascended to the summit of that rock, but the sheep began to be blinded and to wander 33 from the way which he had showed them, but that sheep wot not thereof. And the Lord of the sheep was wrathful exceedingly against them, and that sheep discovered it, and went down from the summit of the rock, and came to the sheep, and found the greatest part of them blinded and fallen 34 away. And when they saw it they feared and trembled at its presence, and desired to return to their 35 folds. And that sheep took other sheep with it, and came to those sheep which had fallen away, and began to slay them; and the sheep feared its presence, and thus that sheep brought back those 36 sheep that had fallen away, and they returned to their folds. And I saw in this vision till that sheep became a man and built a house for the Lord of the sheep, and placed all the sheep in that house. 37 And I saw till this sheep which had met that sheep which led them fell asleep: and I saw till all the great sheep perished and little ones arose in their place, and they came to a pasture, and 38 approached a stream of water. Then that sheep, their leader which had become a man, withdrew 39 from them and fell asleep, and all the sheep sought it and cried over it with a great crying. And I saw till they left off crying for that sheep and crossed that stream of water, and there arose the two sheep as leaders in the place of those which had led them and fallen asleep (lit. 'had fallen asleep and led 40 them'). And I saw till the sheep came to a goodly place, and a pleasant and glorious land, and I saw till those sheep were satisfied; and that house stood amongst them in the pleasant land. 41 And sometimes their eyes were opened, and sometimes blinded, till another sheep arose and led them and brought them all back, and their eyes were opened. 42 And the dogs and the foxes and the wild boars began to devour those sheep till the Lord of the sheep raised up [another sheep] a ram from their 43 midst, which led them. And that ram began to butt on either side those dogs, foxes, and wild 44 boars till he had destroyed them all. And that sheep whose eyes were opened saw that ram, which was amongst the sheep, till it forsook its glory and began to butt those sheep, and trampled upon them, and behaved itself 45 unseemly. And the Lord of the sheep sent the lamb to another lamb and raised it to being a ram and leader of the sheep instead of that 46 ram which had forsaken its glory. And it went to it and spake to it alone, and raised it to being a ram, and made it the prince and leader of the sheep; but during all these things those dogs 47 oppressed the sheep. And the first ram pursued that second ram, and that second ram arose and fled before it; and I saw till those dogs pulled 48 down the first ram. And that second ram arose 49 and led the [little] sheep. And those sheep grew

and multiplied; but all the dogs, and foxes, and wild boars feared and fled before it, and that ram butted and killed the wild beasts, and those wild beasts had no longer any power among the 48b sheep and robbed them no more of ought. And that ram begat many sheep and fell asleep; and a little sheep became ram in its stead, and became prince and leader of those sheep. 50 And that house became great and broad, and it was built for those sheep: (and) a tower lofty and great was built on the house for the Lord of the sheep, and that house was low, but the tower was elevated and lofty, and the Lord of the sheep stood on that tower and they offered a full table before Him. 51 And again I saw those sheep that they again erred and went many ways, and forsook that their house, and the Lord of the sheep called some from amongst the sheep and sent them to the sheep, 52 but the sheep began to slay them. And one of them was saved and was not slain, and it sped away and cried aloud over the sheep; and they sought to slay it, but the Lord of the sheep saved it from 53 the sheep, and brought it up to me, and caused it to dwell there. And many other sheep He sent to those sheep to testify unto them and lament over them. And after that I saw that when they forsook the house of the Lord and His tower they fell away entirely, and their eyes were blinded; and I saw the Lord of the sheep how He wrought much slaughter amongst them in their herds until 55 those sheep invited that slaughter and betrayed His place. And He gave them over into the hands of the lions and tigers, and wolves and hyenas, and into the hand of the foxes, and to all the wild 56 beasts, and those wild beasts began to tear in pieces those sheep. And I saw that He forsook that their house and their tower and gave them all into the hand of the lions, to tear and devour them, 57 into the hand of all the wild beasts. And I began to cry aloud with all my power, and to appeal to the Lord of the sheep, and to represent to Him in regard to the sheep that they were devoured 58 by all the wild beasts. But He remained unmoved, though He saw it, and rejoiced that they were devoured and swallowed and robbed, and left them to be devoured in the hand of all the beasts. 59 And He called seventy shepherds, and cast those sheep to them that they might pasture them, and He spake to the shepherds and their companions: ' Let each individual of you pasture the sheep 60 henceforward, and everything that I shall command you that do ye. And I will deliver them over unto you duly numbered, and tell you which of them are to be destroyed-and them destroy ye.' And 61 He gave over unto them those sheep. And He called another and spake unto him: ' Observe and mark everything that the shepherds will do to those sheep; for they will destroy more of them than 62 I have commanded them. And every excess and the destruction which will be wrought through the shepherds, record (namely) how many they destroy according to my command, and how many according to their own caprice: record against every individual shepherd all the destruction he 63 effects. And read out before me by number how many they destroy, and how many they deliver over for destruction, that I may have this as a testimony against them, and know every deed of the shepherds, that I may comprehend and see what they do, whether or not they abide by my 64 command which I have commanded them. But they shall not know it, and thou shalt not declare it to them, nor admonish them, but only record against each individual all the destruction which 65 the shepherds effect each in his time and lay it all before me.' And I saw till those shepherds pastured in their season, and they began to slay and to destroy more than they were bidden, and they delivered 66 those sheep into the hand of the lions. And the lions and tigers eat and devoured the greater part of those sheep, and the wild boars eat along with them; and they burnt that tower and demolished 67 that house. And I became exceedingly sorrowful over that tower because that house of the sheep was demolished, and afterwards I was unable to see if those sheep entered that house. 68 And the shepherds and their associates delivered over those sheep to all the wild beasts, to devour them, and each one of them received in his time a definite number: it was written by the other 69 in a book how many each one of them destroyed of them. And each one slew and destroyed many 70 more than was prescribed; and I began to weep and lament on account of those sheep. And thus in the vision I saw that one who wrote, how he wrote down every one that was destroyed by those shepherds, day by day, and carried up and laid down and showed actually the whole book to the Lord of the sheep-(even) everything that they had done, and all that each one of them had made 71 away with, and all that they had given over to destruction. And the book was read before the Lord of the sheep, and He took the book from his hand and read it and sealed it and laid it down. 72 And forthwith I saw how the shepherds pastured for twelve hours, and behold three of those sheep turned back and came and entered and began to build up all that had fallen down of that 73 house; but the wild boars tried to hinder them, but they were not able. And they began again to build as before, and they reared up that tower, and it was named the high tower; and they began again to place a table before the tower, but all the bread on it was polluted and not pure. 74 And as touching all this the eyes of those sheep were blinded so that they saw not, and (the eyes of) their shepherds likewise; and they delivered them in large numbers to their shepherds for 75 destruction, and they trampled the sheep with their feet and devoured them. And the Lord of the sheep remained unmoved till all the sheep were dispersed over the field and mingled with them (i.e. the 76 beasts), and they (i.e. the

shepherds) did not save them out of the hand of the beasts. And this one who wrote the book carried it up, and showed it and read it before the Lord of the sheep, and implored Him on their account, and besought Him on their account as he showed Him all the doings 77 of the shepherds, and gave testimony before Him against all the shepherds. And he took the actual book and laid it down beside Him and departed.

[Chapter 90]

1 And I saw till that in this manner thirty-five shepherds undertook the pasturing (of the sheep), and they severally completed their periods as did the first; and others received them into their 2 hands, to pasture them for their period, each shepherd in his own period. And after that I saw in my vision all the birds of heaven coming, the eagles, the vultures, the kites, the ravens; but the eagles led all the birds; and they began to devour those sheep, and to pick out their eyes and to 3 devour their flesh. And the sheep cried out because their flesh was being devoured by the birds, 4 and as for me I looked and lamented in my sleep over that shepherd who pastured the sheep. And I saw until those sheep were devoured by the dogs and eagles and kites, and they left neither flesh nor skin nor sinew remaining on them till only their bones stood there: and their bones too fell 5 to the earth and the sheep became few. And I saw until that twenty-three had undertaken the pasturing and completed in their several periods fifty-eight times. 6 But behold lambs were borne by those white sheep, and they began to open their eyes and to see, 7 and to cry to the sheep. Yea, they cried to them, but they did not hearken to what they said to 8 them, but were exceedingly deaf, and their eyes were very exceedingly blinded. And I saw in the vision how the ravens flew upon those lambs and took one of those lambs, and dashed the sheep 9 in pieces and devoured them. And I saw till horns grew upon those lambs, and the ravens cast down their horns; and I saw till there sprouted a great horn of one of those sheep, and their eyes 10 were opened. And it looked at them [and their eyes opened], and it cried to the sheep, and the 11 rams saw it and all ran to it. And notwithstanding all this those eagles and vultures and ravens and kites still kept tearing the sheep and swooping down upon them and devouring them: still the sheep remained silent, but the rams lamented and cried out. And those ravens fought and battled with it and sought to lay low its horn, but they had no power over it. All the eagles and vultures and ravens and kites were gathered together, and there came with them all the sheep of the field, yea, they all came together, and helped each other to break that horn of the ram. 19 And I saw till a great sword was given to the sheep, and the sheep proceeded against all the beasts of the field to slay them, and all the beasts and the birds of the heaven fled before their face. And I saw that man, who wrote the book according to the command of the Lord, till he opened that book concerning the destruction which those twelve last shepherds had wrought, and showed that they had destroyed much more than their predecessors, before the Lord of the sheep. And I saw till the Lord of the sheep came unto them and took in His hand the staff of His wrath, and smote the earth, and the earth clave asunder, and all the beasts and all the birds of the heaven fell from among those sheep, and were swallowed up in the earth and it covered them. 20 And I saw till a throne was erected in the pleasant land, and the Lord of the sheep sat Himself thereon, and the other took the sealed books and opened those books before the Lord of the sheep. 21 And the Lord called those men the seven first white ones, and commanded that they should bring before Him, beginning with the first star which led the way, all the stars whose privy members 22 were like those of horses, and they brought them all before Him. And He said to that man who wrote before Him, being one of those seven white ones, and said unto him: ' Take those seventy shepherds to whom I delivered the sheep, and who taking them on their own authority slew more 23 than I commanded them.' And behold they were all bound, I saw, and they all stood before Him. 24 And the judgement was held first over the stars, and they were judged and found guilty, and went to the place of condemnation, and they were cast into an abyss, full of fire and flaming, and full 25 of pillars of fire. And those seventy shepherds were judged and found guilty, and they were cast 26 into that fiery abyss. And I saw at that time how a like abyss was opened in the midst of the earth, full of fire, and they brought those blinded sheep, and they were all judged and found guilty and 27 cast into this fiery abyss, and they burned; now this abyss was to the right of that house. And I saw those sheep burning and their bones burning. 28 And I stood up to see till they folded up that old house; and carried off all the pillars, and all the beams and ornaments of the house were at the same time folded up with it, and they carried 29 it off and laid it in a place in the south of the land. And I saw till the Lord of the sheep brought a new house greater and loftier than that first, and set it up in the place of the first which had been folded up: all its pillars were new, and its ornaments were new and larger than those of the first, the old one which He had taken away, and all the sheep were within it. 30 And I saw all the sheep which had been left, and all the beasts on the earth, and all the birds of the heaven, falling down and doing homage to those sheep and making petition to and obeying 31

them in every thing. And thereafter those three who were clothed in white and had seized me by my hand [who had taken me up before], and the hand of that ram also seizing hold of me, they 32 took me up and set me down in the midst of those sheep before the judgement took place. And those 33 sheep were all white, and their wool was abundant and clean. And all that had been destroyed and dispersed, and all the beasts of the field, and all the birds of the heaven, assembled in that house, and the Lord of the sheep rejoiced with great joy because they were all good and had returned to 34 His house. And I saw till they laid down that sword, which had been given to the sheep, and they brought it back into the house, and it was sealed before the presence of the Lord, and all the sheep 35 were invited into that house, but it held them not. And the eyes of them all were opened, and they 36 saw the good, and there was not one among them that did not see. And I saw that that house was large and broad and very full. 37 And I saw that a white bull was born, with large horns and all the beasts of the field and all the 38 birds of the air feared him and made petition to him all the time. And I saw till all their generations were transformed, and they all became white bulls; and the first among them became a lamb, and that lamb became a great animal and had great black horns on its head; and the Lord of the sheep 39 rejoiced over it and over all the oxen. And I slept in their midst: and I awoke and saw everything. 40 This is the vision which I saw while I slept, and I awoke and blessed the Lord of righteousness and 41 gave Him glory. Then I wept with a great weeping and my tears stayed not till I could no longer endure it: when I saw, they flowed on account of what I had seen; for everything shall come and 42 be fulfilled, and all the deeds of men in their order were shown to me. On that night I remembered the first dream, and because of it I wept and was troubled-because I had seen that vision.

---

A Book of Exhortation and Promised Blessing for the Righteous and of Malediction and Woe for the Sinners.

[Chapter 92]

1 The book written by Enoch-[Enoch indeed wrote this complete doctrine of wisdom, (which is) praised of all men and a judge of all the earth] for all my children who shall dwell on the earth. And for the future generations who shall observe uprightness and peace.

2 Let not your spirit be troubled on account of the times;  
For the Holy and Great One has appointed days for all things.

3 And the righteous one shall arise from sleep,  
[Shall arise] and walk in the paths of righteousness,  
And all his path and conversation shall be in eternal goodness and grace.

4 He will be gracious to the righteous and give him eternal uprightness,  
And He will give him power so that he shall be (endowed) with goodness and righteousness.  
And he shall walk in eternal light.

5 And sin shall perish in darkness for ever,  
And shall no more be seen from that day for evermore.

[Chapter 91]

1 And now, my son Methuselah, call to me all thy brothers  
And gather together to me all the sons of thy mother;  
For the word calls me,  
And the spirit is poured out upon me,  
That I may show you everything

That shall befall you for ever.'

2 And there upon Methuselah went and summoned to him all his brothers and assembled his relatives.

3 And he spake unto all the children of righteousness and said:

'Hear, ye sons of Enoch, all the words of your father,  
And hearken aright to the voice of my mouth;  
For I exhort you and say unto you, beloved:

4 Love uprightness and walk therein.  
And draw not nigh to uprightness with a double heart,  
And associate not with those of a double heart,

But walk in righteousness, my sons.  
And it shall guide you on good paths,  
And righteousness shall be your companion.

5 For I know that violence must increase on the earth,  
And a great chastisement be executed on the earth,  
And all unrighteousness come to an end:

Yea, it shall be cut off from its roots,  
And its whole structure be destroyed.

6 And unrighteousness shall again be consummated on the earth,  
And all the deeds of unrighteousness and of violence  
And transgression shall prevail in a twofold degree.

7 And when sin and unrighteousness and blasphemy  
And violence in all kinds of deeds increase,  
And apostasy and transgression and uncleanness increase,

A great chastisement shall come from heaven upon all these,  
And the holy Lord will come forth with wrath and chastisement  
To execute judgement on earth.

8 In those days violence shall be cut off from its roots,  
And the roots of unrighteousness together with deceit,  
And they shall be destroyed from under heaven.

9 And all the idols of the heathen shall be abandoned,  
And the temples burned with fire,  
And they shall remove them from the whole earth,

And they (i.e. the heathen) shall be cast into the judgement of fire,  
And shall perish in wrath and in grievous judgement for ever.

10 And the righteous shall arise from their sleep,  
And wisdom shall arise and be given unto them.

[And after that the roots of unrighteousness shall be cut off, and the sinners shall be destroyed by the sword . .  
. shall be cut off from the blasphemers in every place, and those who plan violence and those who commit

blasphemy shall perish by the sword.]

18 And now I tell you, my sons, and show you  
The paths of righteousness and the paths of violence.

Yea, I will show them to you again  
That ye may know what will come to pass.

19 And now, hearken unto me, my sons,  
And walk in the paths of righteousness,  
And walk not in the paths of violence;  
For all who walk in the paths of unrighteousness shall perish for ever.'

[Chapter 93]

1,2 And after that Enoch both gave and began to recount from the books. And Enoch said:

' Concerning the children of righteousness and concerning the elect of the world,  
And concerning the plant of uprightness, I will speak these things,  
Yea, I Enoch will declare (them) unto you, my sons:

According to that which appeared to me in the heavenly vision,  
And which I have known through the word of the holy angels,  
And have learnt from the heavenly tablets.'

3 And Enoch began to recount from the books and said:

' I was born the seventh in the first week,  
While judgement and righteousness still endured.

4 And after me there shall arise in the second week great wickedness,  
And deceit shall have sprung up;  
And in it there shall be the first end.

And in it a man shall be saved;  
And after it is ended unrighteousness shall grow up,  
And a law shall be made for the sinners.

And after that in the third week at its close  
A man shall be elected as the plant of righteous judgement,  
And his posterity shall become the plant of righteousness for evermore.

6 And after that in the fourth week, at its close,  
Visions of the holy and righteous shall be seen,  
And a law for all generations and an enclosure shall be made for them.

7 And after that in the fifth week, at its close,  
The house of glory and dominion shall be built for ever.

8 And after that in the sixth week all who live in it shall be blinded,  
And the hearts of all of them shall godlessly forsake wisdom.

And in it a man shall ascend;  
And at its close the house of dominion shall be burnt with fire,

And the whole race of the chosen root shall be dispersed.

9 And after that in the seventh week shall an apostate generation arise,  
And many shall be its deeds,  
And all its deeds shall be apostate.

10 And at its close shall be elected  
The elect righteous of the eternal plant of righteousness,  
To receive sevenfold instruction concerning all His creation.

11 [For who is there of all the children of men that is able to hear the voice of the Holy One without being troubled ? And who can think His thoughts ? and who is there that can behold all the works 12 of heaven ? And how should there be one who could behold the heaven, and who is there that could understand the things of heaven and see a soul or a spirit and could tell thereof, or ascend and see 13 all their ends and think them or do like them ? And who is there of all men that could know what is the breadth and the length of the earth, and to whom has been shown the measure of all of them ? 14 Or is there any one who could discern the length of the heaven and how great is its height, and upon what it is founded, and how great is the number of the stars, and where all the luminaries rest ?]

[Chapter 91]

12 And after that there shall be another, the eighth week, that of righteousness,  
And a sword shall be given to it that a righteous judgement may be executed on the oppressors,  
And sinners shall be delivered into the hands of the righteous.

13 And at its close they shall acquire houses through their righteousness,  
And a house shall be built for the Great King in glory for evermore,  
14d And all mankind shall look to the path of uprightness.

14a And after that, in the ninth week, the righteous judgement shall be revealed to the whole world,  
b And all the works of the godless shall vanish from all the earth,  
c And the world shall be written down for destruction.

15 And after this, in the tenth week in the seventh part,  
There shall be the great eternal judgement,  
In which He will execute vengeance amongst the angels.

16 And the first heaven shall depart and pass away,  
And a new heaven shall appear,  
And all the powers of the heavens shall give sevenfold light.

17 And after that there will be many weeks without number for ever,  
And all shall be in goodness and righteousness,  
And sin shall no more be mentioned for ever.

[Chapter 94]

1 And now I say unto you, my sons, love righteousness and walk therein;  
For the paths of righteousness are worthy of acceptation,  
But the paths of unrighteousness shall suddenly be destroyed and vanish.

2 And to certain men of a generation shall the paths of violence and of death be revealed,  
And they shall hold themselves afar from them,

And shall not follow them.

3 And now I say unto you the righteous:  
Walk not in the paths of wickedness, nor in the paths of death,  
And draw not nigh to them, lest ye be destroyed.

4 But seek and choose for yourselves righteousness and an elect life,  
And walk in the paths of peace,  
And ye shall live and prosper.

5 And hold fast my words in the thoughts of your hearts,  
And suffer them not to be effaced from your hearts;

For I know that sinners will tempt men to evilly-entreat wisdom,  
So that no place may be found for her,  
And no manner of temptation may minish.

6 Woe to those who build unrighteousness and oppression  
And lay deceit as a foundation;  
For they shall be suddenly overthrown,  
And they shall have no peace.

7 Woe to those who build their houses with sin;  
For from all their foundations shall they be overthrown,  
And by the sword shall they fall.  
[And those who acquire gold and silver in judgement suddenly shall perish.]

8 Woe to you, ye rich, for ye have trusted in your riches,  
And from your riches shall ye depart,  
Because ye have not remembered the Most High in the days of your riches.

9 Ye have committed blasphemy and unrighteousness,  
And have become ready for the day of slaughter,  
And the day of darkness and the day of the great judgement.

10 Thus I speak and declare unto you:  
He who hath created you will overthrow you,  
And for your fall there shall be no compassion,  
And your Creator will rejoice at your destruction.

11 And your righteous ones in those days shall be  
A reproach to the sinners and the godless.

[Chapter 95]

1 Oh that mine eyes were [a cloud of] waters  
] That I might weep over you,  
And pour down my tears as a cloud of waters:  
That so I might rest from my trouble of heart!

2 who has permitted you to practice reproaches and wickedness ?



And so judgement shall overtake you, sinners.

3 Fear not the sinners, ye righteous;  
For again will the Lord deliver them into your hands,  
That ye may execute judgement upon them according to your desires.

4 Woe to you who fulminate anathemas which cannot be reversed:  
Healing shall therefore be far from you because of your sins.

5 Woe to you who requite your neighbour with evil;  
For ye shall be requited according to your works.

6 Woe to you, lying witnesses,  
And to those who weigh out injustice,  
For suddenly shall ye perish.

7 Woe to you, sinners, for ye persecute the righteous;  
For ye shall be delivered up and persecuted because of injustice,  
And heavy shall its yoke be upon you.

[Chapter 96]

1 Be hopeful, ye righteous; for suddenly shall the sinners perish before you,  
And ye shall have lordship over them according to your desires.

2 [And in the day of the tribulation of the sinners,  
Your children shall mount and rise as eagles,  
And higher than the vultures will be your nest,  
And ye shall ascend and enter the crevices of the earth,  
And the clefts of the rock for ever as coneys before the unrighteous,  
And the sirens shall sigh because of you-and weep.]

3 Wherefore fear not, ye that have suffered;  
For healing shall be your portion,  
And a bright light shall enlighten you,  
And the voice of rest ye shall hear from heaven.

4 Woe unto you, ye sinners, for your riches make you appear like the righteous,  
But your hearts convict you of being sinners,  
And this fact shall be a testimony against you for a memorial of (your) evil deeds.

5 Woe to you who devour the finest of the wheat,  
And drink wine in large bowls,  
And tread under foot the lowly with your might.

6 Woe to you who drink water from every fountain,  
For suddenly shall ye be consumed and wither away,  
Because ye have forsaken the fountain of life.

7 Woe to you who work unrighteousness  
And deceit and blasphemy:

It shall be a memorial against you for evil.

8 Woe to you, ye mighty,  
Who with might oppress the righteous;  
For the day of your destruction is coming.

In those days many and good days shall come to the righteous-in the day of your judgement.

[Chapter 97]

1 Believe, ye righteous, that the sinners will become a shame  
And perish in the day of unrighteousness.  
2 Be it known unto you (ye sinners) that the Most High is mindful of your destruction,  
And the angels of heaven rejoice over your destruction.

3 What will ye do, ye sinners,  
And whither will ye flee on that day of judgement,  
When ye hear the voice of the prayer of the righteous ?

4 Yea, ye shall fare like unto them,  
Against whom this word shall be a testimony:  
" Ye have been companions of sinners."

5 And in those days the prayer of the righteous shall reach unto the Lord,  
And for you the days of your judgement shall come.

6 And all the words of your unrighteousness shall be read out before the Great Holy One,  
And your faces shall be covered with shame,  
And He will reject every work which is grounded on unrighteousness.

7 Woe to you, ye sinners, who live on the mid ocean and on the dry land,  
Whose remembrance is evil against you.

8 Woe to you who acquire silver and gold in unrighteousness and say:  
" We have become rich with riches and have possessions;  
And have acquired everything we have desired.

9 And now let us do what we purposed:  
For we have gathered silver,  
9c And many are the husbandmen in our houses."  
9d And our granaries are (brim) full as with water,  
10 Yea and like water your lies shall flow away;  
For your riches shall not abide  
But speedily ascend from you;

For ye have acquired it all in unrighteousness,  
And ye shall be given over to a great curse.

[Chapter 98]

1 And now I swear unto you, to the wise and to the foolish,

For ye shall have manifold experiences on the earth.

2 For ye men shall put on more adornments than a woman,  
And coloured garments more than a virgin:  
In royalty and in grandeur and in power,  
And in silver and in gold and in purple,  
And in splendour and in food they shall be poured out as water.

3 Therefore they shall be wanting in doctrine and wisdom,  
And they shall perish thereby together with their possessions;  
And with all their glory and their splendour,  
And in shame and in slaughter and in great destitution,  
Their spirits shall be cast into the furnace of fire.

4 I have sworn unto you, ye sinners, as a mountain has not become a slave,  
And a hill does not become the handmaid of a woman,  
Even so sin has not been sent upon the earth,  
But man of himself has created it,  
And under a great curse shall they fall who commit it.

5 And barrenness has not been given to the woman,  
But on account of the deeds of her own hands she dies without children.

6 I have sworn unto you, ye sinners, by the Holy Great One,  
That all your evil deeds are revealed in the heavens,  
And that none of your deeds of oppression are covered and hidden.

7 And do not think in your spirit nor say in your heart that ye do not know and that ye do not see 8 that every sin is every day recorded in heaven in the presence of the Most High. From henceforth ye know that all your oppression wherewith ye oppress is written down every day till the day of your judgement. 9 Woe to you, ye fools, for through your folly shall ye perish: and ye transgress against the wise, 10 and so good hap shall not be your portion. And now, know ye that ye are prepared for the day of destruction: wherefore do not hope to live, ye sinners, but ye shall depart and die; for ye know no ransom; for ye are prepared for the day of the great judgement, for the day of tribulation and great shame for your spirits. 11 Woe to you, ye obstinate of heart, who work wickedness and eat blood: Whence have ye good things to eat and to drink and to be filled ? From all the good things which the Lord the Most High has placed in abundance on the earth; therefore ye shall have no peace. 12 Woe to you who love the deeds of unrighteousness: wherefore do ye hope for good hap unto yourselves? know that ye shall be delivered into the hands of the righteous, and they shall cut 3 off your necks and slay you, and have no mercy upon you. Woe to you who rejoice in the tribulation of the righteous; for no grave shall be dug for you. Woe to you who set at nought the words of 5 the righteous; for ye shall have no hope of life. Woe to you who write down lying and godless words; for they write down their lies that men may hear them and act godlessly towards (their) 6 neighbour. Therefore they shall have no peace but die a sudden death.

[Chapter 99]

1 Woe to you who work godlessness,  
And glory in lying and extol them:  
Ye shall perish, and no happy life shall be yours.

2 Woe to them who pervert the words of uprightness,  
And transgress the eternal law,  
And transform themselves into what they were not [into sinners]:

They shall be trodden under foot upon the earth.

3 In those days make ready, ye righteous, to raise your prayers as a memorial,  
And place them as a testimony before the angels,  
That they may place the sin of the sinners for a memorial before the Most High.

4 In those days the nations shall be stirred up,  
And the families of the nations shall arise on the day of destruction.

5 And in those days the destitute shall go forth and carry off their children,  
And they shall abandon them, so that their children shall perish through them:  
Yea, they shall abandon their children (that are still) sucklings, and not return to them,  
And shall have no pity on their beloved ones.

6, 7 And again I swear to you, ye sinners, that sin is prepared for a day of unceasing bloodshed. And they who worship stones, and grave images of gold and silver and wood (and stone) and clay, and those who worship impure spirits and demons, and all kinds of idols not according to knowledge, shall get no manner of help from them.

8 And they shall become godless by reason of the folly of their hearts,  
And their eyes shall be blinded through the fear of their hearts  
And through visions in their dreams.

9 Through these they shall become godless and fearful;  
For they shall have wrought all their work in a lie,  
And shall have worshiped a stone:  
Therefore in an instant shall they perish.

10 But in those days blessed are all they who accept the words of wisdom, and understand them,  
And observe the paths of the Most High, and walk in the path of His righteousness,  
And become not godless with the godless;  
For they shall be saved.

11 Woe to you who spread evil to your neighbours;  
For you shall be slain in Sheol.

12 Woe to you who make deceitful and false measures,  
And (to them) who cause bitterness on the earth;  
For they shall thereby be utterly consumed.

13 Woe to you who build your houses through the grievous toil of others,  
And all their building materials are the bricks and stones of sin;  
I tell you ye shall have no peace.

14 Woe to them who reject the measure and eternal heritage of their fathers  
And whose souls follow after idols;  
For they shall have no rest.

15 Woe to them who work unrighteousness and help oppression,  
And slay their neighbours until the day of the great judgement.

16 For He shall cast down your glory,  
And bring affliction on your hearts,

And shall arouse His fierce indignation  
And destroy you all with the sword;  
And all the holy and righteous shall remember your sins.

[Chapter 100]

1 And in those days in one place the fathers together with their sons shall be smitten  
And brothers one with another shall fall in death  
Till the streams flow with their blood.

2 For a man shall not withhold his hand from slaying his sons and his sons' sons,  
And the sinner shall not withhold his hand from his honoured brother:  
From dawn till sunset they shall slay one another.

3 And the horse shall walk up to the breast in the blood of sinners,  
And the chariot shall be submerged to its height.

4 In those days the angels shall descend into the secret places  
And gather together into one place all those who brought down sin  
And the Most High will arise on that day of judgement  
To execute great judgement amongst sinners.

5 And over all the righteous and holy He will appoint guardians from amongst the holy angels  
To guard them as the apple of an eye,  
Until He makes an end of all wickedness and all sin,  
And though the righteous sleep a long sleep, they have nought to fear.

6 And (then) the children of the earth shall see the wise in security,  
And shall understand all the words of this book,  
And recognize that their riches shall not be able to save them  
In the overthrow of their sins.

7 Woe to you, Sinners, on the day of strong anguish,  
Ye who afflict the righteous and burn them with fire:  
Ye shall be requited according to your works.

8 Woe to you, ye obstinate of heart,  
Who watch in order to devise wickedness:  
Therefore shall fear come upon you  
And there shall be none to help you.

9 Woe to you, ye sinners, on account of the words of your mouth,  
And on account of the deeds of your hands which your godlessness as wrought,  
In blazing flames burning worse than fire shall ye burn.

10 And now, know ye that from the angels He will inquire as to your deeds in heaven, from the sun and from the moon and from the stars in reference to your sins because upon the earth ye execute 11 judgement on the righteous. And He will summon to testify against you every cloud and mist and dew and rain; for they shall all be withheld because of you from descending upon you, and they 12 shall be mindful of your sins. And now give presents to the rain that it be not withheld from descending upon you, nor yet the dew, when it has received gold and silver from you that it may descend. When the hoar-frost and snow with their chilliness, and all the snow-storms with all their plagues fall upon you, in those days ye shall not be able to stand before them.

[Chapter 101]

1 Observe the heaven, ye children of heaven, and every work of the Most High, and fear ye Him 2 and work no evil in His presence. If He closes the windows of heaven, and withholds the rain and 3 the dew from descending on the earth on your account, what will ye do then? And if He sends His anger upon you because of your deeds, ye cannot petition Him; for ye spake proud and insolent 4 words against His righteousness: therefore ye shall have no peace. And see ye not the sailors of the ships, how their ships are tossed to and fro by the waves, and are shaken by the winds, and are 5 in sore trouble ? And therefore do they fear because all their goodly possessions go upon the sea with them, and they have evil forebodings of heart that the sea will swallow them and they will 6 perish therein. Are not the entire sea and all its waters, and all its movements, the work of the Most 7 High, and has He not set limits to its doings, and confined it throughout by the sand ? And at His reproof it is afraid and dries up, and all its fish die and all that is in it; But ye sinners that are 8 on the earth fear Him not. Has He not made the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein ? Who has given understanding and wisdom to everything that moves on the earth and in the sea. 9 Do not the sailors of the ships fear the sea ? Yet sinners fear not the Most High.

[Chapter 102]

1 In those days when He hath brought a grievous fire upon you,  
Whither will ye flee, and where will ye find deliverance ?  
And when He launches forth His Word against you Will you not be affrighted and fear ?

2 And all the luminaries shall be affrighted with great fear,  
And all the earth shall be affrighted and tremble and be alarmed.

3 And all the angels shall execute their commandst  
And shall seek to hide themselves from the presence of the Great Glory,  
And the children of earth shall tremble and quake;  
And ye sinners shall be cursed for ever,  
And ye shall have no peace.

4 Fear ye not, ye souls of the righteous,  
And be hopeful ye that have died in righteousness.

5 And grieve not if your soul into Sheol has descended in grief,  
And that in your life your body fared not according to your goodness,  
But wait for the day of the judgement of sinners  
And for the day of cursing and chastisement.

6 And yet when ye die the sinners speak over you:  
" As we die, so die the righteous,  
And what benefit do they reap for their deeds ?

7 Behold, even as we, so do they die in grief and darkness,  
And what have they more than we ?  
From henceforth we are equal.

8 And what will they receive and what will they see for ever ?  
Behold, they too have died,  
And henceforth for ever shall they see no light."

9 I tell you, ye sinners, ye are content to eat and drink, and rob and sin, and strip men naked, and 10 acquire wealth and see good days. Have ye seen the righteous how their end falls out, that no manner 11 of violence is

found in them till their death ? " Nevertheless they perished and became as though they had not been, and their spirits descended into Sheol in tribulation."

[Chapter 103]

1 Now, therefore, I swear to you, the righteous, by the glory of the Great and Honoured and 2 Mighty One in dominion, and by His greatness I swear to you.

I know a mystery

And have read the heavenly tablets,

And have seen the holy books,

And have found written therein and inscribed regarding them:

3 That all goodness and joy and glory are prepared for them,  
And written down for the spirits of those who have died in righteousness,  
And that manifold good shall be given to you in recompense for your labours,  
And that your lot is abundantly beyond the lot of the living.

4 And the spirits of you who have died in righteousness shall live and rejoice,  
And their spirits shall not perish, nor their memorial from before the face of the Great One  
Unto all the generations of the world: wherefore no longer fear their contumely.

5 Woe to you, ye sinners, when ye have died,  
If ye die in the wealth of your sins,  
And those who are like you say regarding you:  
' Blessed are the sinners: they have seen all their days.

6 And how they have died in prosperity and in wealth,  
And have not seen tribulation or murder in their life;  
And they have died in honour,  
And judgement has not been executed on them during their life."

7 Know ye, that their souls will be made to descend into Sheol  
And they shall be wretched in their great tribulation.

8 And into darkness and chains and a burning flame where there is grievous judgement shall your spirits enter;  
And the great judgement shall be for all the generations of the world.  
Woe to you, for ye shall have no peace.

9 Say not in regard to the righteous and good who are in life:  
" In our troubled days we have toiled laboriously and experienced every trouble,  
And met with much evil and been consumed,  
And have become few and our spirit small.

10 And we have been destroyed and have not found any to help us even with a word:  
We have been tortured [and destroyed], and not hoped to see life from day to day.

11 We hoped to be the head and have become the tail:  
We have toiled laboriously and had no satisfaction in our toil;  
And we have become the food of the sinners and the unrighteous,  
And they have laid their yoke heavily upon us.

12 They have had dominion over us that hated us and smote us;  
And to those that hated us we have bowed our necks

But they pitied us not.

13 We desired to get away from them that we might escape and be at rest,  
But found no place whereunto we should flee and be safe from them.

14 And are complained to the rulers in our tribulation,  
And cried out against those who devoured us,  
But they did not attend to our cries  
And would not hearken to our voice.

15 And they helped those who robbed us and devoured us and those who made us few; and they concealed their oppression, and they did not remove from us the yoke of those that devoured us and dispersed us and murdered us, and they concealed their murder, and remembered not that they had lifted up their hands against us.

[Chapter 104]

1 I swear unto you, that in heaven the angels remember you for good before the glory of the Great 2 One: and your names are written before the glory of the Great One. Be hopeful; for aforetime ye were put to shame through ill and affliction; but now ye shall shine as the lights of heaven, 3 ye shall shine and ye shall be seen, and the portals of heaven shall be opened to you. And in your cry, cry for judgement, and it shall appear to you; for all your tribulation shall be visited on the 4 rulers, and on all who helped those who plundered you. Be hopeful, and cast not away your hopes for ye shall have great joy as the angels of heaven. What shall ye be obliged to do ? Ye shall not have to hide on the day of the great judgement and ye shall not be found as sinners, and the eternal 6 judgement shall be far from you for all the generations of the world. And now fear not, ye righteous, when ye see the sinners growing strong and prospering in their ways: be not companions with them, 7 but keep afar from their violence; for ye shall become companions of the hosts of heaven. And, although ye sinners say: " All our sins shall not be searched out and be written down," nevertheless 8 they shall write down all your sins every day. And now I show unto you that light and darkness, 9 day and night, see all your sins. Be not godless in your hearts, and lie not and alter not the words of uprightness, nor charge with lying the words of the Holy Great One, nor take account of your 10 idols; for all your lying and all your godlessness issue not in righteousness but in great sin. And now I know this mystery, that sinners will alter and pervert the words of righteousness in many ways, and will speak wicked words, and lie, and practice great deceits, and write books concerning 11 their words. But when they write down truthfully all my words in their languages, and do not change or minish ought from my words but write them all down truthfully -all that I first testified 12 concerning them. Then, I know another mystery, that books will be given to the righteous and the 13 wise to become a cause of joy and uprightness and much wisdom. And to them shall the books be given, and they shall believe in them and rejoice over them, and then shall all the righteous who have learnt therefrom all the paths of uprightness be recompensed.'

[Chapter 105]

1 In those days the Lord bade (them) to summon and testify to the children of earth concerning their wisdom: Show (it) unto them; for ye are their guides, and a recompense over the whole earth. 2 For I and My son will be united with them for ever in the paths of uprightness in their lives; and ye shall have peace: rejoice, ye children of uprightness. Amen.

---



## Fragment of the Book of Noah

The following passages are from the book of 1 Enoch, but probably were drawn from a now-lost "Book of Noah."

### [Chapter 106]

1 And after some days my son Methuselah took a wife for his son Lamech, and she became 2 pregnant by him and bore a son. And his body was white as snow and red as the blooming of a rose, and the hair of his head and his long locks were white as wool, and his eyes beautiful. And when he opened his eyes, he lighted up the whole house like the sun, and the whole house 3 was very bright. And thereupon he arose in the hands of the midwife, opened his mouth, and conversed with the Lord of righteousness. 4 And his father Lamech was afraid of him and 5 fled, and came to his father Methuselah. And he said unto him: ' I have begotten a strange son, diverse from and unlike man, and resembling the sons of the God of heaven; and his nature is different and he is not like us, and his eyes are as the rays of the sun, and his 6 countenance is glorious. And it seems to me that he is not sprung from me but from the angels, and I fear that in his days a wonder may be 7 wrought on the earth. And now, my father, I am here to petition thee and implore thee that thou mayest go to Enoch, our father, and learn from him the truth, for his dwelling-place is 8 amongst the angels.' And when Methuselah heard the words of his son, he came to me to the ends of the earth; for he had heard that 1 was there, and he cried aloud, and I heard his voice and I came to him. And 1 said unto him: ' Behold, here am I, my son, wherefore hast 9 thou come to me ? ' And he answered and said: ' Because of a great cause of anxiety have I come to thee, and because of a disturbing vision 10 have I approached. And now, my father, hear me: unto Lamech my son there hath been born a son, the like of whom there is none, and his nature is not like man's nature, and the colour of his body is whiter than snow and redder than the bloom of a rose, and the hair of his head is whiter than white wool, and his eyes are like the rays of the sun, and he opened his eyes and 11 thereupon lighted up the whole house. And he arose in the hands of the midwife, and opened 12 his mouth and blessed the Lord of heaven. And his father Lamech became afraid and fled to me, and did not believe that he was sprung from him, but that he was in the likeness of the angels of heaven; and behold I have come to thee that thou mayest make known to me the truth.' And I, Enoch, answered and said unto him: 'The Lord will do a new thing on the earth, and this I have already seen in a vision, and make known to thee that in the generation of my father Jared some of the angels of heaven transgressed the word of the Lord. And behold they commit sin and transgress the law, and have united themselves with women and commit sin with them, and have married some of them, and have begot children by them. And they shall produce on the earth giants not according to the spirit, but according to the flesh, and there shall be a great punishment on the earth, and the earth shall be cleansed from all impurity. Yea, there shall come a great destruction over the whole earth, and there shall be a deluge and 16 a great destruction for one year. And this son who has been born unto you shall be left on the earth, and his three children shall be saved with him: when all mankind that are on the earth 8 shall die [he and his sons shall be saved]. And now make known to thy son Lamech that he who has been born is in truth his son, and call his name Noah; for he shall be left to you, and he and his sons shall be saved from the destruction, which shall come upon the earth on account of all the sin and all the unrighteousness, which shall be consummated on the earth in his days. And after that there shall be still more unrighteousness than that which was first consummated on the earth; for I know the mysteries of the holy ones; for He, the Lord, has showed me and informed me, and I have read (them) in the heavenly tablets.

### [Chapter 107]

1 And I saw written on them that generation upon generation shall transgress, till a generation of righteousness arises, and transgression is destroyed and sin passes away from the earth, and all 2 manner of good comes upon it. And now, my son, go and make known to thy son Lamech that this 3 son, which has been born, is in truth his son, and that (this) is no lie.' And when Methuselah had heard the words of his father Enoch-for he had shown to him everything in secret-he returned and showed (them) to him and called the name of that son

Noah; for he will comfort the earth after all the destruction.

[Chapter 108]

1 Another book which Enoch wrote for his son Methuselah and for those who will come after him, 2 and keep the law in the last days. Ye who have done good shall wait for those days till an end is made of those who work evil; and an end of the might of the transgressors. And wait ye indeed till sin has passed away, for their names shall be blotted out of the book of life and out of the holy books, and their seed shall be destroyed for ever, and their spirits shall be slain, and they shall cry and make lamentation in a place that is a chaotic wilderness, and in the fire shall they burn; for there is no earth there. And I saw there something like an invisible cloud; for by reason of its depth I could not look over, and I saw a flame of fire blazing brightly, and things like shining 5 mountains circling and sweeping to and fro. And I asked one of the holy angels who was with me and said unto him: 'What is this shining thing? for it is not a heaven but only the flame of a blazing 6 fire, and the voice of weeping and crying and lamentation and strong pain.' And he said unto me: 'This place which thou seest-here are cast the spirits of sinners and blasphemers, and of those who work wickedness, and of those who pervert everything that the Lord hath spoken through the mouth 7 of the prophets-(even) the things that shall be. For some of them are written and inscribed above in the heaven, in order that the angels may read them and know that which shall befall the sinners, and the spirits of the humble, and of those who have afflicted their bodies, and been recompensed 8 by God; and of those who have been put to shame by wicked men: Who love God and loved neither gold nor silver nor any of the good things which are in the world, but gave over their bodies to torture. Who, since they came into being, longed not after earthly food, but regarded everything as a passing breath, and lived accordingly, and the Lord tried them much, and their spirits were 10 found pure so that they should bless His name. And all the blessings destined for them I have recounted in the books. And he hath assigned them their recompense, because they have been found to be such as loved heaven more than their life in the world, and though they were trodden under foot of wicked men, and experienced abuse and reviling from them and were put to shame, 11 yet they blessed Me. And now I will summon the spirits of the good who belong to the generation of light, and I will transform those who were born in darkness, who in the flesh were not recompensed 12 with such honour as their faithfulness deserved. And I will bring forth in shining light those who 13 have loved My holy name, and I will seat each on the throne of his honour. And they shall be resplendent for times without number; for righteousness is the judgement of God; for to the faithful 14 He will give faithfulness in the habitation of upright paths. And they shall see those who were , 15 born in darkness led into darkness, while the righteous shall be resplendent. And the sinners shall cry aloud and see them resplendent, and they indeed will go where days and seasons are prescribed for them.'

# The Book of Enoch

(Laurence Translation) part 1

Chapters 1-60

(also referred to as "**Ethiopian Enoch**" or "**1 Enoch**")

---

[To Chapters 61-105](#) (Part 2)

## Watchers

### Chapter 1

<sup>1</sup>The word of the blessing of Enoch, how he blessed the elect and the righteous, who were to exist in the time of trouble; rejecting all the wicked and ungodly. Enoch, a righteous man, who *was* <sup>(1)</sup> with God, answered and spoke, while his eyes were open, and *while* he saw a holy vision in the heavens. This the angels showed me.

(1) N.B. The italicized words supply a gap in the text.

<sup>2</sup>From them I heard all things, and understood what I saw; that which will not take place in this generation, but in a generation which is to succeed at a distant period, on account of the elect.

<sup>3</sup>Upon their account I spoke and conversed with him, who will go forth from his habitation, the Holy and Mighty One, the God of the world:

<sup>4</sup>Who will hereafter tread upon Mount Sinai; appear with his hosts; and be manifested in the strength of his power from heaven.

<sup>5</sup>All shall be afraid, and the **Watchers** be terrified.

<sup>6</sup>Great fear and trembling shall seize them, even to the ends of the earth. The lofty mountains shall be troubled, and the exalted hills depressed, melting like a honeycomb in the flame. The earth shall be immersed, and all things which are in it perish; while judgment shall come upon all, even upon all the righteous:

<sup>7</sup>But to them shall he give peace: he shall preserve the elect, and towards them exercise clemency.

<sup>8</sup>Then shall all belong to God; be happy and blessed; and the splendor of the Godhead shall illuminate them.

### Chapter 2

<sup>1</sup>Behold, he comes with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgment upon them, and destroy the wicked, and reprove all the carnal for everything which the sinful and ungodly have done, and committed against him. <sup>(2)</sup>

(2) Quoted by Jude, vss. 14, 15.

## Chapter 3

<sup>1</sup>All who are in the heavens know what is transacted *there*.

<sup>2</sup>*They know* that the heavenly luminaries change not their paths; that each rises and sets regularly, every one at its proper period, without transgressing the commands, *which they have received*. They behold the earth, and understand what is there transacted, from the beginning to the end of it.

<sup>3</sup>*They see* that every work of God is invariable in the period of its appearance. They behold summer and winter: *perceiving* that the whole earth is full of water; and that the cloud, the dew, and the rain refresh it.

## Chapter 4

<sup>1</sup>They consider and behold every tree, how it appears to wither, and every leaf to fall off, except of fourteen trees, which are not deciduous; which wait from the old, to the appearance of the new *leaf*, for two or three winters.

## Chapter 5

<sup>1</sup>Again they consider the days of summer, that the sun is upon it at its very beginning; while you seek for a covered and shady spot on account of the burning sun; while the earth is scorched up with fervid heat, and you become incapable of walking either upon the ground or upon the rocks in consequence of that heat.

## Chapter 6

<sup>1</sup>They consider how the trees, when they put forth their green leaves, become covered, and produce fruit; understanding everything, and knowing that He who lives for ever does all these things for you:

<sup>2</sup>*That* the works at the beginning of every existing year, that all his works, are subservient to him, and invariable; yet as God has appointed, so are all things brought to pass.

<sup>3</sup>They see, too, how the seas and the rivers together complete their respective operations:

<sup>4</sup>*But* you endure not patiently, nor fulfill the commandments of the Lord; but you transgress and calumniate *his* greatness; and malignant are the words in your polluted mouths against his Majesty.

<sup>5</sup>You withered in heart, no peace shall be to you!

<sup>6</sup>Therefore your days shall you curse, and the years of your lives shall perish; perpetual execration shall be multiplied, and you shall not obtain mercy.

<sup>7</sup>In those days shall you resign your peace with the eternal maledictions of all the righteous, and sinners shall perpetually execrate you;

<sup>8</sup>*Shall execrate* you with the ungodly.

<sup>9</sup>The elect shall possess light, joy, and peace; and they shall inherit the earth.

<sup>10</sup>But you, you unholy, shall be accursed.

<sup>11</sup>Then shall wisdom be given to the elect, all of whom shall live, and not again transgress by impiety or pride; but shall humble themselves, possessing prudence, and shall not repeat transgression.

<sup>12</sup>They shall not be condemned the whole period of their lives, not die in torment and indignation; but the sum of their days shall be completed, and they shall grow old in peace; while the years of their happiness shall be multiplied with joy, and with peace, for ever, the whole duration of their existence.

## Chapter 7

<sup>1</sup>It happened after the sons of men had multiplied in those days, that daughters were born to them, elegant and beautiful.

<sup>2</sup>And when the angels, <sup>(3)</sup> the sons of heaven, beheld them, they became enamoured of them, saying to each other, Come, let us select for ourselves wives from the progeny of men, and let us beget children.

(3) An Aramaic text reads "**Watchers**" here (J.T. Milik, *Aramaic Fragments of Qumran Cave 4* [Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1976], p. 167).

<sup>3</sup>Then their leader Samyaza said to them; I fear that you may perhaps be indisposed to the performance of this enterprise;

<sup>4</sup>And that I alone shall suffer for so grievous a crime.

<sup>5</sup>But they answered him and said; We all swear;

<sup>6</sup>And bind ourselves by mutual execrations, that we will not change our intention, but execute our projected undertaking.

<sup>7</sup>Then they swore all together, and all bound themselves by mutual execrations. Their whole number was two hundred, who descended upon Ardis, <sup>(4)</sup> which is the top of mount Armon.

(4) **Upon Ardis.** Or, "in the days of Jared" (R.H. Charles, ed. and trans., *The Book of Enoch* [Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1893], p. 63).

<sup>8</sup>That mountain therefore was called Armon, because they had sworn upon it, <sup>(5)</sup> and bound themselves by mutual execrations.

(5) Mt. Armon, or Mt. Hermon, derives its name from the Hebrew word *herem*, a curse (Charles, p. 63).

<sup>9</sup>These are the names of their chiefs: Samyaza, who was their leader, Urakabameel, Akibeel, Tamiel, Ramuel, Danel, Azkeel, Saraknyal, Asael, Armers, Batraal, Anane, Zavebe, Samsaveel, Ertael, Turel, Yomyael, Arazyal. These were the prefects of the two hundred angels, and the remainder were all with them. <sup>(6)</sup>

(6) The Aramaic texts preserve an earlier list of names of these **Watchers**: Semihazah; Artqoph; Ramtel; Kokabel; Ramel; Danieal; Zeqiel; Baraqel; Asael; Hermoni; Matarel; Ananel; Stawel; Samsiel; Sahriel; Tummel; Turiel; Yomiel; Yhaddiel (Milik, p. 151).

<sup>10</sup>Then they took wives, each choosing for himself; whom they began to approach, and with whom they cohabited; teaching them sorcery, incantations, and the dividing of roots and trees.

<sup>11</sup>And the women conceiving brought forth giants, <sup>(7)</sup>

(7) The Greek texts vary considerably from the Ethiopic text here. One Greek manuscript adds to this section, "And they [the women] bore to them [the **Watchers**] three races—first, the great giants. The giants brought forth [some say "slew"] the Naphelim, and the Naphelim brought forth [or "slew"] the Elioud. And they existed, increasing in power according to their greatness." See the account in the Book of Jubilees.

<sup>12</sup>Whose stature was each three hundred cubits. These devoured all *which* the labor of men *produced*; until it became impossible to feed them;

<sup>13</sup>When they turned themselves against men, in order to devour them;

<sup>14</sup>And began to injure birds, beasts, reptiles, and fishes, to eat their flesh one after another, <sup>(8)</sup> and to drink their blood.

(8) **Their flesh one after another.** Or, "one another's flesh." R.H. Charles notes that this phrase may refer to the destruction of one class of giants by another (Charles, p. 65).

<sup>15</sup>Then the earth reproveth the unrighteous.

## Chapter 8

<sup>1</sup>Moreover Azazyel taught men to make swords, knives, shields, breastplates, the fabrication of mirrors, and the workmanship of bracelets and ornaments, the use of paint, the beautifying of the eyebrows, *the use of* stones of every valuable and select kind, and all sorts of dyes, so that the world became altered.

<sup>2</sup>Impiety increased; fornication multiplied; and they transgressed and corrupted all their ways.

<sup>3</sup>Amazarak taught all the sorcerers, and dividers of roots:

<sup>4</sup>Armors *taught* the solution of sorcery;

<sup>5</sup>Barkayal *taught* the observers of the stars, <sup>(9)</sup>

(9) **Observers of the stars.** Astrologers (Charles, p. 67).

<sup>6</sup>Akibeel *taught* signs;

<sup>7</sup>Tamiel taught astronomy;

<sup>8</sup>And Asaradel taught the motion of the moon,

<sup>9</sup>And men, being destroyed, cried out; and their voice reached to heaven.

## Chapter 9

<sup>1</sup>Then Michael and Gabriel, Raphael, Suryal, and Uriel, looked down from heaven, and saw the quantity of blood which was shed on earth, and all the iniquity which was done upon it, and said one to another, *It is the voice of their cries*;

<sup>2</sup>The earth deprived *of her children* has cried even to the gate of heaven.

<sup>3</sup>And now to you, O you holy one of heaven, the souls of men complain, saying, Obtain Justice for us with <sup>(10)</sup> the Most High. Then they said to their Lord, the King, *You are* Lord of lords, God of gods, King of kings. The throne of your glory is for ever and ever, and for ever and ever is your name sanctified and glorified. You are blessed and glorified.

(10) **Obtain justice for us with.** Literally, "Bring judgment to us from." (Richard Laurence, ed. and trans., *The Book of Enoch the Prophet* [London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co., 1883], p. 9).

<sup>4</sup>You have made all things; you possess power over all things; and all things are open and manifest before you. You behold all things, and nothing can be concealed from you.

<sup>5</sup>You have seen what Azazyel has done, how he has taught every species of iniquity upon earth, and has disclosed to the world all the secret things which are done in the heavens.

<sup>6</sup>Samyaza also has taught sorcery, to whom you have given authority over those who are associated with him. They have gone together to the daughters of men; have lain with them; have become polluted;

<sup>7</sup>And have discovered crimes <sup>(11)</sup> to them.

(11) **Discovered crimes.** Or, "revealed these sins" (Charles, p. 70).

<sup>8</sup>The women likewise have brought forth giants.

<sup>9</sup>Thus has the whole earth been filled with blood and with iniquity.

<sup>10</sup>And now behold the souls of those who are dead, cry out.

<sup>11</sup>And complain even to the gate of heaven.

<sup>12</sup>Their groaning ascends; nor can they escape from the unrighteousness which is committed on earth. You know all things, before they exist.

<sup>13</sup>You know these things, and what has been done by them; yet you do not speak to us.

<sup>14</sup>What on account of these things ought we to do to them?

## Chapter 10

<sup>1</sup>Then the Most High, the Great and Holy One spoke,

<sup>2</sup>And sent Arsayalalyur <sup>(12)</sup> to the son of Lamech,

(12) **Arsayalalyur**. Here one Greek text reads "Uriel."

<sup>3</sup>Saying, Say to him in my name, Conceal yourself.

<sup>4</sup>Then explain to him the consummation which is about to take place; for all the earth shall perish; the waters of a deluge shall come over the whole earth, and all things which are in it shall be destroyed.

<sup>5</sup>And now teach him how he may escape, and how his seed may remain in all the earth.

<sup>6</sup>Again the Lord said to Raphael, Bind Azazyel hand and foot; cast him into darkness; and opening the desert which is in Dudael, cast him in there.

<sup>7</sup>Throw upon him hurled and pointed stones, covering him with darkness;

<sup>8</sup>There shall he remain for ever; cover his face, that he may not see the light.

<sup>9</sup>And in the great day of judgment let him be cast into the fire.

<sup>10</sup>Restore the earth, which the angels have corrupted; and announce life to it, that I may revive it.

<sup>11</sup>All the sons of men shall not perish in consequence of every secret, by which the **Watchers** have destroyed, and *which* they have taught, their offspring.

<sup>12</sup>All the earth has been corrupted by the effects of the teaching of Azazyel. To him therefore ascribe the whole crime.

<sup>13</sup>To Gabriel also the Lord said, Go to the biters, <sup>(13)</sup> to the reprobates, to the children of fornication; and destroy the children of fornication, the offspring of the **Watchers**, from among men; bring them forth, and excite them one against another. Let them perish by *mutual* slaughter; for length of days shall not be theirs.

(13) **Biters**. More accurately, "bastards" (Charles, p. 73; Michael A. Knibb, ed. and trans., *The Ethiopic Book of Enoch* [Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1978], p. 88).

<sup>14</sup>They shall all entreat you, but their fathers shall not obtain *their wishes* respecting them; for they shall hope for eternal life, and that they may live, each of them, five hundred years.

<sup>15</sup>To Michael likewise the Lord said, Go and announce *his crime* to Samyaza, and to the others who are with him, who have been associated with women, that they might be polluted with all their impurity. And when all their sons shall be slain, when they shall see the perdition of their beloved, bind them for seventy generations underneath the earth, even to the day of judgment, and of consummation, until the judgment, *the effect of* which will last for ever, be completed.

<sup>16</sup>Then shall they be taken away into the lowest depths of the fire in torments; and in confinement shall they be shut up for ever.

<sup>17</sup>Immediately after this shall he, <sup>(14)</sup> together with them, burn and perish; they shall be bound until the



consummation of many generations.

(14) **He.** I.e., Samyaza.

<sup>18</sup>Destroy all the souls addicted to dalliance, <sup>(15)</sup> and the offspring of the **Watchers**, for they have tyrannized over mankind.

(15) **Dalliance.** Or, "lust" (Knibb, p. 90; cp. Charles, p. 76).

<sup>19</sup>Let every oppressor perish from the face of the earth;

<sup>20</sup>Let every evil work be destroyed;

<sup>21</sup>The plant of righteousness and of rectitude appear, and its produce become a blessing.

<sup>22</sup>Righteousness and rectitude shall be for ever planted with delight.

<sup>23</sup>And then shall all the saints give thanks, and live until they have begotten a thousand *children*, while the whole period of their youth, and their sabbaths shall be completed in peace. In those days all the earth shall be cultivated in righteousness; it shall be wholly planted with trees, and filled with benediction; every tree of delight shall be planted in it.

<sup>24</sup>In it shall vines be planted; and the vine which shall be planted in it shall yield fruit to satiety; every seed, which shall be sown in it, shall produce for one measure a thousand; and one measure of olives shall produce ten presses of oil.

<sup>25</sup>Purify the earth from all oppression, from all injustice, from all crime, from all impiety, and from all the pollution which is committed upon it. Exterminate them from the earth.

<sup>26</sup>Then shall all the children of men be righteous, and all nations shall pay me divine honours, and bless me; and all shall adore me.

<sup>27</sup>The earth shall be cleansed from all corruption, from every crime, from all punishment, and from all suffering; neither will I again send a deluge upon it from generation to generation for ever.

<sup>28</sup>In those days I will open the treasures of blessing which are in heaven, that I may cause them to descend upon earth, and upon all the works and labour of man.

<sup>29</sup>Peace and equity shall associate with the sons of men all the days of the world, in every generation of it.

**(No Chapter 11)**

## Chapter 12

<sup>1</sup>Before all these things Enoch was concealed; nor did any one of the sons of men know where he was concealed, where he had been, and what had happened.

<sup>2</sup>He was wholly engaged with the holy ones, and with the **Watchers** in his days.

<sup>3</sup>I, Enoch, was blessing the great Lord and King of peace.

<sup>4</sup>And behold the **Watchers** called me Enoch the scribe.

<sup>5</sup>Then *the Lord* said to me: Enoch, scribe of righteousness, go tell the **Watchers** of heaven, who have deserted the lofty sky, and their holy everlasting station, *who* have been polluted with women.

<sup>6</sup>And have done as the sons of men do, by taking to themselves wives, and *who* have been greatly corrupted on the earth;

<sup>7</sup>That on the earth they shall never obtain peace and remission of sin. For they shall not rejoice in their offspring; they shall behold the slaughter of their beloved; shall lament for the destruction of their sons; and shall petition for ever; but shall not obtain mercy and peace.

## Chapter 13

<sup>1</sup>Then Enoch, passing on, said to Azazyel: You shalt not obtain peace. A great sentence is gone forth against you. He shall bind you;

<sup>2</sup>Neither shall relief, mercy, and supplication be yours, on account of the oppression which you have taught;

<sup>3</sup>And on account of every act of blasphemy, tyranny, and sin, which you have discovered to the children of men.

<sup>4</sup>Then departing *from him* I spoke to them all together;

<sup>5</sup>And they all became terrified, and trembled;

<sup>6</sup>Beseeching me to write for them a memorial of supplication, that they might obtain forgiveness; and that I might make the memorial of their prayer ascend up before the God of heaven; because they could not themselves thenceforwards address him, nor raise up their eyes to heaven on account of the disgraceful offence for which they were judged.

<sup>7</sup>Then I wrote a memorial of their prayer and supplications, for their spirits, for everything which they had done, and for the subject of their entreaty, that they might obtain remission and rest.

<sup>8</sup>Proceeding on, I continued over the waters of Danbadan, <sup>(16)</sup> which is on the right to the west of Armon, reading the memorial of their prayer, until I fell asleep.

(16) **Danbadan**. Dan in Dan (Knibb, p. 94).

<sup>9</sup>And behold a dream came to me, and visions appeared above me. I fell down and saw a vision of punishment, that I might relate it to the sons of heaven, and reprove them. When I awoke I went to them. All being collected together stood weeping in Oubelseyael, which is situated between Libanos and Seneser, <sup>(17)</sup> with their faces veiled.

(17) **Libanos and Seneser.** Lebanon and Senir (near Damascus).

<sup>10</sup>I related in their presence all the visions which I had seen, and my dream;

<sup>11</sup>And began to utter these words of righteousness, reproofing the **Watchers** of heaven.

## Chapter 14

<sup>1</sup>This is the book of the words of righteousness, and of the reproof of the **Watchers**, who belong to the world, <sup>(18)</sup> according to that which He, who is holy and great, commanded in the vision. I perceived in my dream, that I was now speaking with a tongue of flesh, and with my breath, which the Mighty One has put into the mouth of men, that they might converse with it.

(18) **Who belong to the world.** Or, "who (are) from eternity" (Knibb, p. 95).

<sup>2</sup>And understand with the heart. As he has created and given to men *the power of* comprehending the word of understanding, so has he created and given to me *the power of* reproofing the **Watchers**, the offspring of heaven. I have written your petition; and in my vision it has been shown me, that what you request will not be granted you as long as the world endures.

<sup>3</sup>Judgment has been passed upon you: *your request* will not be granted you.

<sup>4</sup>From this time forward, never shall you ascend into heaven; He has said, that on the earth He will bind you, as long as the world endures.

<sup>5</sup>But before these things you shall behold the destruction of your beloved sons; you shall not possess them, but they shall fall before you by the sword.

<sup>6</sup>Neither shall you entreat for them, not for yourselves;

<sup>7</sup>But you shall weep and supplicate in silence. The words of the book which I wrote. <sup>(19)</sup>

(19) **But you shall weep...I wrote.** Or, "Likewise despite your tears and prayers you will receive nothing whatever contained in the writing which I have written" (Charles, p. 80).

<sup>8</sup>A vision thus appeared to me.

<sup>9</sup>Behold, in *that* vision clouds and a mist invited me; agitated stars and flashes of lightning impelled and pressed me forwards, while winds in the vision assisted my flight, accelerating my progress.

<sup>10</sup>They elevated me aloft to heaven. I proceeded, until I arrived at a wall built with stones of crystal. A vibrating flame <sup>(20)</sup> surrounded it, which began to strike me with terror.

(20) **Vibrating flame.** Literally, "a tongue of fire"

<sup>11</sup>Into this vibrating flame I entered;

<sup>12</sup>And drew nigh to a spacious habitation built also with stones of crystal. Its walls too, as well as pavement, were *formed* with stones of crystal, and crystal likewise was the ground. Its roof had the appearance of agitated stars and flashes of lightning; and among them were cherubim of fire in a stormy sky. <sup>(21)</sup> A flame burned around its walls; and its portal blazed with fire. When I entered into this dwelling, **it was hot as fire and cold as ice**. No trace of delight or of life was there. Terror overwhelmed me, and a fearful shaking seized me.

(21) **In a stormy sky**. Literally, "and their heaven was water" (Charles, p. 81).

<sup>13</sup>Violently agitated and trembling, I fell upon my face. In the vision I looked.

<sup>14</sup>And behold there was another habitation more spacious than *the former*, every entrance to which was open before me, erected in *the midst of* a vibrating flame.

<sup>15</sup>So greatly did it excel in all points, in glory, in magnificence, and in magnitude, that it is impossible to describe to you either the splendour or the extent of it.

<sup>16</sup>Its floor was on fire; above were lightnings and agitated stars, while its roof exhibited a blazing fire.

<sup>17</sup>Attentively I surveyed it, and saw that it contained an exalted throne;

<sup>18</sup>The appearance of which was like that of frost; while its circumference resembled the orb of the brilliant sun; and *there* was the voice of the cherubim.

<sup>19</sup>From underneath this mighty throne rivers of flaming fire issued.

<sup>20</sup>To look upon it was impossible.

<sup>21</sup>One great in glory sat upon it:

<sup>22</sup>Whose robe was brighter than the sun, and whiter than snow.

<sup>23</sup>No angel was capable of penetrating to view the face of Him, the Glorious and the Effulgent; nor could any mortal behold Him. A fire was flaming around Him.

<sup>24</sup>A fire also of great extent continued to rise up before Him; so that not one of those who surrounded Him was capable of approaching Him, among the myriads of myriads <sup>(22)</sup> who were before Him. To Him holy consultation was needless. Yet did not the sanctified, who were near Him, depart far from Him either by night or by day; nor were they removed from Him. I also was so far advanced, with a veil on my face, and trembling. Then the Lord with his *own* mouth called me, saying, Approach hither, Enoch, at my holy word.

(22) **Myriads of myriads**. Ten thousand times ten thousands (Knibb, p. 99).

<sup>25</sup>And He raised me up, making me draw near even to the entrance. My eye was directed to the ground.

## Chapter 15

<sup>1</sup>Then addressing me, He spoke and said, Hear, neither be afraid, O righteous Enoch, you scribe of righteousness: approach hither, and hear my voice. Go, say to the **Watchers** of heaven, who have sent you to pray for them, You ought to pray for men, and not men for you.

<sup>2</sup>Wherefore have you forsaken the lofty and holy heaven, which endures for ever, and have lain with women; have defile yourselves with the daughters of men; have taken to yourselves wives; have acted like the sons of the earth, and have begotten an impious offspring? <sup>(23)</sup>

(23) **An impious offspring.** Literally, "giants" (Charles, p. 82; Knibb, p. 101).

<sup>3</sup>You being spiritual, holy, and possessing a life which is eternal, have polluted yourselves with women; have begotten in carnal blood; have lusted in the blood of men; and have done as those *who are* flesh and blood do.

<sup>4</sup>These however die and perish.

<sup>5</sup>Therefore have I given to them wives, that they might cohabit with them; that sons might be born of them; and that this might be transacted upon earth.

<sup>6</sup>But you from the beginning were made spiritual, possessing a life which is eternal, and not subject to death for ever.

<sup>7</sup>Therefore I made not wives for you, because, being spiritual, your dwelling is in heaven.

<sup>8</sup>Now the giants, who have been born of spirit and of flesh, shall be called upon earth evil spirits, and on earth shall be their habitation. Evil spirits shall proceed from their flesh, because they were created from above; from the holy **Watchers** was their beginning and primary foundation. Evil spirits shall they be upon earth, and the spirits of the wicked shall they be called. The habitation of the spirits of heaven shall be in heaven; but upon earth shall be the habitation of terrestrial spirits, who are born on earth. <sup>(24)</sup>

(24) Note the many implications of vss. 3-8 regarding the progeny of evil spirits.

<sup>9</sup>The spirits of the giants *shall be like* clouds, <sup>(25)</sup> which shall oppress, corrupt, fall, content, and bruise upon earth.

(25) The Greek word for "clouds" here, *nephelas*, may disguise a more ancient reading, Napheleim (Nephilim).

<sup>10</sup>They shall cause lamentation. No food shall they eat; and they shall be thirsty; they shall be concealed, and shall not <sup>(26)</sup> rise up against the sons of men, and against women; for they come forth during the days of slaughter and destruction.

(26) **Shall not.** Nearly all manuscripts contain this negative, but Charles, Knibb, and others believe the "not" should be deleted so the phrase reads "shall rise up."

## Chapter 16

<sup>1</sup>And as to the death of the giants, wheresoever their spirits depart from their bodies, let their flesh, that which is perishable, be without judgment. <sup>(27)</sup> Thus shall they perish, until the day of the great

consummation of the great world. A destruction shall take place of the **Watchers** and the impious.

(27) **Let their flesh...be without judgment.** Or, "their flesh shall be destroyed before the judgment" (Knibb, p. 102).

<sup>2</sup>And now to the **Watchers**, who have sent you to pray for them, who in the beginning were in heaven,

<sup>3</sup>Say, In heaven have you been; secret things, however, have not been manifested to you; yet have you known a reprobated mystery.

<sup>4</sup>And this you have related to women in the hardness of your heart, and by that mystery have women and mankind multiplied evils upon the earth.

<sup>5</sup>Say to them, Never therefore shall you obtain peace.

## Chapter 17

<sup>1</sup>They raised me up into a certain place, where there was <sup>(28)</sup> the appearance of a burning fire; and when they pleased they assumed the likeness of men.

(28) **Where there was.** Or, "where they [the angels] were like" (Knibb, p. 103).

<sup>2</sup>They carried me to a lofty spot, to a mountain, the top of which reach to heaven.

<sup>3</sup>And I beheld the receptacles of light and of thunder at the extremities of the place, where it was deepest. There was a bow of fire, and arrows in their quiver, a sword of fire, and every species of lightning.

<sup>4</sup>Then they elevated me to a babbling stream, <sup>(29)</sup> and to a fire in the west, which received all the setting of the sun. I came to a river of fire, which flowed like water, and emptied itself into the great sea westwards.

(29) **To a babbling stream.** Literally, "to water of life, which spoke" (Laurence, p. 23).

<sup>5</sup>I saw every large river, until I arrived at the great darkness. I went to where all of flesh migrate; and I beheld the mountains of the gloom which constitutes winter, and the place from which issues the water in every abyss.

<sup>6</sup>I saw also the mouths of all the rivers in the world, and the mouths of the deep.

## Chapter 18

<sup>1</sup>I then surveyed the receptacles of all the winds, perceiving that they contributed to adorn the whole creation, and *to preserve* the foundation of the earth.

<sup>2</sup>I surveyed the stone *which supports* the corners of the earth.

<sup>3</sup>I also beheld the four winds, which bear up the earth, and the firmament of heaven.

<sup>4</sup>And I beheld the winds occupying the exalted sky.

<sup>5</sup>Arising in the midst of heaven and of earth, and constituting the pillars of heaven.

<sup>6</sup>I saw the winds which turn the sky, which cause the orb of the sun and of all the stars to set; and over the earth I saw the winds which support the clouds.

<sup>7</sup>I saw the path of the angels.

<sup>8</sup>I perceived at the extremity of the earth the firmament of heaven above it. Then I passed on towards the south;

<sup>9</sup>Where burnt, both by day and night, six mountains formed of glorious stones; three towards the east, and three towards the south.

<sup>10</sup>Those which were towards the east were of a variegated stone; one of which was of margarite, and another of antimony. Those towards the south were of a red stone. The middle one reached to heaven like the throne of God; *a throne composed of alabaster*, the top of which was of sapphire. I saw, too, a blazing fire hanging over all the mountains.

<sup>11</sup>And there I saw a place on the other side of an extended territory, where waters were collected.

<sup>12</sup>I likewise beheld terrestrial fountains, deep in the fiery columns of heaven.

<sup>13</sup>And in the columns of heaven I beheld fires, which descended without number, but neither on high, nor into the deep. Over these fountains also I perceived a place which had neither the firmament of heaven above it, nor the solid ground underneath it; neither was there water above it; nor anything on wing; but the spot was desolate.

<sup>14</sup>And there I beheld seven stars, like great blazing mountains, and like spirits entreating me.

<sup>15</sup>Then the angel said, This place, until the consummation of heaven and earth, will be the prison of the stars, and the host of heaven.

<sup>16</sup>The stars which roll over fire are those which transgressed the commandment of God before their time arrived; for they came not in their proper season. Therefore was He offended with them, and bound them, until the period of the consummation of their crimes in the secret year.

## Chapter 19

<sup>1</sup>Then Uriel said, Here the angels, who cohabited with women, appointed their leaders;

<sup>2</sup>And being numerous in appearance <sup>(30)</sup> made men profane, and caused them to err; so that they sacrificed to devils as to gods. For in the great day *there shall be* a judgment, with which they shall be judged, until they are consumed; and their wives also shall be *judged*, who led astray the angels of heaven that they might salute them.

(30) **Being numerous in appearance.** Or, "assuming many forms" (Knibb, p. 106).

<sup>3</sup>And I, Enoch, I alone saw the likeness of the end of all things. Nor did any human being see it, as I saw it.

## Chapter 20

<sup>1</sup>These are the names of the angels who watch.

<sup>2</sup>Uriel, one of the holy angels, who *presides* over clamor and terror.

<sup>3</sup>Raphael, one of the holy angels, who *presides* over the spirits of men.

<sup>4</sup>Raguel, one of the holy angels, who inflicts punishment on the world and the luminaries.

<sup>5</sup>Michael, one of the holy angels, who, *presiding* over human virtue, commands the nations.

<sup>6</sup>Sarakiel, one of the holy angels, who *presides* over the spirits of the children of men that transgress.

<sup>7</sup>Gabriel, one of the holy angels, who *presides* over Ikisat, <sup>(31)</sup> over paradise, and over the cherubim.

(31) **Ikisat**. The serpents (Charles, p. 92; Knibb, p. 107).

## Chapter 21

<sup>1</sup>Then I made a circuit to a place in which nothing was completed.

<sup>2</sup>And there I beheld neither the tremendous workmanship of an exalted heaven, nor of an established earth, but a desolate spot, prepared, and terrific.

<sup>3</sup>There, too, I beheld seven stars of heaven bound in it together, like great mountains, and like a blazing fire. I exclaimed, For what species of crime have they been bound, and why have they been removed to this place? Then Uriel, one of the holy angels who was with me, and who conducted me, answered: Enoch, wherefore do you ask; wherefore *do you* reason with yourself, and anxiously inquire? These are those of the stars which have transgressed the commandment of the most high God; and are here bound, until the infinite number of the days of their crimes be completed.

<sup>4</sup>From there I afterwards passed on to another terrific place;

<sup>5</sup>Where I beheld the operation of a great fire blazing and glittering, in the midst of which there was a division. Columns of fire struggled together to the end of the abyss, and deep was their descent. But neither its measurement nor magnitude was I able to discover; neither could I perceive its origin. Then I exclaimed, How terrible is this place, and how difficult to explore!

<sup>6</sup>Uriel, one of the holy angels who was with me, answered and said: Enoch, why are you alarmed and amazed at this terrific place, at the sight of this *place of* suffering? This, he said, is the prison of the angels; and here they are kept for ever.

## Chapter 22



<sup>1</sup>From there I proceeded to another spot, where I saw on the west a great and lofty mountain, a strong rock, and four delightful places.

<sup>2</sup>Internally it was deep, capacious, and very smooth; as smooth as if it had been rolled over: it was both deep and dark to behold.

<sup>3</sup>Then Raphael, one of the holy angels who were with me, answered and said, These are the delightful places where the spirits, the souls of the dead, will be collected; for them were they formed; and here will be collected all the souls of the sons of men.

<sup>4</sup>These places, in which they dwell, shall they occupy until the day of judgment, and until their appointed period.

<sup>5</sup>Their appointed period will be long, even until the great judgment. And I saw the spirits of the sons of men who were dead; and their voices reached to heaven, while they were accusing.

<sup>6</sup>Then I inquired of Raphael, an angel who was with me, and said, Whose spirit is that, the voice of which reaches *to heaven*, and accuses?

<sup>7</sup>He answered, saying, This is the spirit of Abel who was slain by Cain his brother; and who will accuse that brother, until his seed be destroyed from the face of the earth;

<sup>8</sup>Until his seed perish from the seed of the human race.

<sup>9</sup>At that time therefore I inquired respecting him, and respecting the general judgment, saying, Why is one separated from another? He answered, Three *separations* have been made between the spirits of the dead, and thus have the spirits of the righteous been separated.

<sup>10</sup>Namely, *by* a chasm, *by* water, and *by* light above it.

<sup>11</sup>And in the same way likewise are sinners separated when they die, and are buried in the earth; judgment not overtaking them in their lifetime.

<sup>12</sup>Here their souls are separated. Moreover, abundant is their suffering until the time of the great judgment, the castigation, and the torment of those who eternally execrate, whose souls are punished and bound there for ever.

<sup>13</sup>And thus has it been from the beginning of the world. Thus has there existed a separation between the souls of those who utter complaints, and of those who watch for their destruction, to slaughter them in the day of sinners.

<sup>14</sup>A receptacle of this sort has been formed for the souls of unrighteous men, and of sinners; of those who have completed crime, and associated with the impious, whom they resemble. Their souls shall not be annihilated in the day of judgment, neither shall they arise from this place. Then I blessed God,

<sup>15</sup>And said, Blessed by my Lord, the Lord of glory and of righteousness, who reigns over all for ever and for ever.

## Chapter 23

<sup>1</sup>From there I went to another place, towards the west, unto the extremities of the earth.

<sup>2</sup>Where I beheld a fire blazing and running along without cessation, which intermitted its course neither by day nor by night; but continued always the same.

<sup>3</sup>I inquired, saying, What is this, which never ceases?

<sup>4</sup>Then Raguel, one of the holy angels who were with me, answered,

<sup>5</sup>And said, This blazing fire, which you behold running towards the west, is *that of* all the luminaries of heaven.

## Chapter 24

<sup>1</sup>I went from there to another place, and saw a mountain of fire flashing both by day and night. I proceeded towards it; and perceived seven splendid mountains, which were all different from each other.

<sup>2</sup>Their stones were brilliant and beautiful; all were brilliant and splendid to behold; and beautiful was their surface. Three *mountains* were towards the east, and strengthened by being placed one upon another; and three were towards the south, strengthened in a similar manner. There were likewise deep valleys, which did not approach each other. And the seventh mountain was in the midst of them. In length they all resembled the seat of a throne, and odoriferous trees surrounded them.

<sup>3</sup>Among these there was a tree of an unceasing smell; nor of those which were in Eden was there one of all the fragrant trees which smelt like this. Its leaf, its flower, and its bark never withered, and its fruit was beautiful.

<sup>4</sup>Its fruit resembled the cluster of the palm. I exclaimed, Behold! This tree is goodly in aspect, pleasing in its leaf, and the sight of its fruit is delightful to the eye. Then Michael, one of the holy and glorious angels who were with me, and *one* who presided over them, answered,

<sup>5</sup>And said: Enoch, why do you inquire respecting the odour of this tree?

<sup>6</sup>*Why* are you inquisitive to know it?

<sup>7</sup>Then I, Enoch, replied to him, and said, Concerning everything I am desirous of instruction, but particularly concerning this tree.

<sup>8</sup>He answered me, saying, That mountain which you behold, the extent of whose head resembles the seat of the Lord, will be the seat on which shall sit the holy and great Lord of glory, the everlasting King, when he shall come and descend to visit the earth with goodness.

<sup>9</sup>And that tree of an agreeable smell, not one of carnal *odor*, there shall be no power to touch, until the period of the great judgment. When all shall be punished and consumed for ever, this shall be bestowed on the righteous and humble. The fruit of the *tree* shall be given to the elect. For towards the north life shall be planted in the holy place, towards the habitation of the everlasting King.

<sup>10</sup>Then shall they greatly rejoice and exult in the Holy One. The sweet odor shall enter into their bones;

and they shall live a long life on the earth as your forefathers have lived; neither in their days shall sorrow, distress, trouble, and punishment afflict them.

<sup>11</sup>And I blessed the Lord of glory, the everlasting King, because He has prepared *this tree* for the saints, formed it, and declared that He would give it to them.

## Chapter 25

<sup>1</sup>From there I proceeded to the middle of the earth, and beheld a happy and fertile spot, which contained branches continually sprouting from the trees which were planted in it. There I saw a holy mountain, and underneath it water on the eastern side, which flowed towards the south. I saw also on the east another mountain as high as that; and between them there were deep, but not wide valleys.

<sup>2</sup>Water ran towards the mountain to the west of this; and underneath there was likewise another mountain.

<sup>3</sup>There was a valley, but not a wide one, below it; and in the midst of them were other deep and dry valleys towards the extremity of the three. All these valleys, which were deep, but not side, consisted of a strong rock, with a tree which was planted in them. And I wondered at the rock and at the valleys, being extremely surprised.

## Chapter 26

<sup>1</sup>Then I said, What means this blessed land, all these lofty trees, and the accursed valley between them?

<sup>2</sup>Then Uriel, one of the holy angels who were with me, replied, This valley is the accursed of the accursed for ever. Here shall be collected all who utter with their mouths unbecoming language against God, and speak harsh things of His glory. Here shall they be collected. Here shall be their territory.

<sup>3</sup>In the latter days an example of judgment shall be made of them in righteousness before the saints; while those who have received mercy shall for ever, all their days, bless God, the everlasting King.

<sup>4</sup>And at the period of judgment shall they bless Him for his mercy, as He has distributed it to them. Then I blessed God, addressing myself to Him, and making mention, as was meet, of His greatness.

## Chapter 27

<sup>1</sup>From there I proceeded towards the east to the middle of the mountain in the desert, the level surface only of which I perceived.

<sup>2</sup>It was full of trees of the seed alluded to; and water leaped down upon it.

<sup>3</sup>There appeared a cataract composed as of many cataracts both towards the west and towards the east.

Upon one side were trees; upon the other water and dew.

## Chapter 28

<sup>1</sup>Then I went to another place from the desert; towards the east of that mountain *which* I had approached.

<sup>2</sup>There I beheld choice trees, <sup>(32)</sup> particularly, *those which produce* the sweet-smelling opiate, frankincense and myrrh; and trees unlike to each other.

(32) **Choice trees.** Literally, "trees of judgment" (Laurence, p. 35; Knibb, p. 117).

<sup>3</sup>And over it, above them, was the elevation of the eastern mountain at no great distance.

## Chapter 29

<sup>1</sup>I likewise saw another place with valleys of water which never wasted,

<sup>2</sup>*Where* I perceived a goodly tree, which in smell resembled Zasakinon. <sup>(33)</sup>

(33) **Zasakinon.** The mastic tree (Knibb, p. 118).

<sup>3</sup>And towards the sides of these valleys I perceived cinnamon of a sweet odour. Over them I advanced towards the east.

## Chapter 30

<sup>1</sup>Then I beheld another mountain containing trees, from which water flowed like Neketro, <sup>(34)</sup> Its name was Sarira, and Kalboneba. <sup>(35)</sup> And upon this mountain I beheld another mountain, upon which were trees of Alva. <sup>(36)</sup>

(34) **Neketro.** A nectar (Knibb, p. 119).

(35) **Sarira, and Kalboneba.** Styrax and galbanum (Knibb, p. 119).

(36) **Alva.** Aloe (Knibb, p. 119).

<sup>2</sup>These trees were full, like almond trees, and strong; and when they produced fruit, it was superior to all redolence.

## Chapter 31

<sup>1</sup>After these things, surveying the entrances of the north, above the mountains, I perceived seven mountains replete with pure nard, odoriferous trees, cinnamon and papyrus.

<sup>2</sup>From there I passed on above the summits of those mountains to some distance eastwards, and went over the Erythraean sea. <sup>(37)</sup> And when I was advanced far beyond it, I passed along above the angel Zateel, and arrived at the garden of righteousness. In this garden I beheld, among other trees, some which were numerous and large, and which flourished there.

(37) **Erythraean sea.** The Red Sea.

<sup>3</sup>Their fragrance was agreeable and powerful, and their appearance both varied and elegant. The tree of knowledge also was there, of which if any one eats, he becomes endowed with great wisdom.

<sup>4</sup>It was like a species of the tamarind tree, bearing fruit which resembled grapes extremely fine; and its fragrance extended to a considerable distance. I exclaimed, How beautiful is this tree, and how delightful is its appearance!

<sup>5</sup>Then holy Raphael, an angel who was with me, answered and said, This is the tree of knowledge, of which your ancient father and your aged mother ate, who were before you; and who, obtaining knowledge, their eyes being opened, and knowing themselves to be naked, were expelled from the garden.

## Chapter 32

<sup>1</sup>From there I went on towards the extremities of the earth; where I saw large beasts different from each other, and birds various in their countenances and forms, as well as with notes of different sounds.

<sup>2</sup>To the east of these beasts I perceived the extremities of the earth, where heaven ceased. The gates of heaven stood open, and I beheld the celestial stars come forth. I numbered them as they proceeded out of the gate, and wrote them all down, as they came out one by one according to their number. *I wrote down* their names altogether, their times and their seasons, as the angel Uriel, who was with me, pointed them out to me.

<sup>3</sup>He showed them all to me, and wrote down *an account of* them.

<sup>4</sup>He also wrote down for me their names, their regulations, and their operations.

## Chapter 33

<sup>1</sup>From there I advanced on towards the north, to the extremities of the earth.

<sup>2</sup>And there I saw a great and glorious wonder at the extremities of the whole earth.

<sup>3</sup>I saw there heavenly gates opening into heaven; three of them distinctly separated. The northern winds proceeded from them, blowing cold, hail, frost, snow, dew, and rain.

<sup>4</sup>From one of the gates they blew mildly; but when they blew from the two *other gates*, it was with violence and force. They blew over the earth strongly.

## Chapter 34

<sup>1</sup>From there I went to the extremities of the world westwards;

<sup>2</sup>Where I perceived three gates open, as I had seen in the north; the gates and passages through them

being of equal magnitude.

## Chapter 35

<sup>1</sup>Then I proceeded to the extremities of the earth southwards; where I saw three gates open to the south, from which issued dew, rain, and wind.

<sup>2</sup>From there I went to the extremities of heaven eastwards; where I saw three heavenly gates open to the east, which had smaller gates within them. Through each of these small gates the stars of heaven passed on, and proceeded towards the west by a path which was seen by them, and that at every period *of their appearance*.

<sup>3</sup>When I beheld *them*, I blessed; every time *in which they appeared*, I blessed the Lord of glory, who had made those great and splendid signs, that they might display the magnificence of this works to angels and to the souls of men; and that these might glorify all his works and operations; might see the effect of his power; might glorify the great labour of his hands; and bless him for ever.

## Chapter 36

<sup>1</sup> And from thence I went to the south to the ends of the earth, and saw there three open portals

<sup>2</sup> of the heaven: and thence there come dew, rain, and wind. And from thence I went to the east to the ends of the heaven, and saw here the three eastern portals of heaven open and small portals

<sup>3</sup> above them. Through each of these small portals pass the stars of heaven and run their course to the west on the path which is shown to them. And as often as I saw I blessed always the Lord of Glory, and I continued to bless the Lord of Glory who has wrought great and glorious wonders, to show the greatness of His work to the angels and to spirits and to men, that they might praise His work and all His creation: that they might see the work of His might and praise the great work of His hands and bless Him for ever.

**End of "Watchers"**

## Chapter 37

<sup>1</sup>The vision which he saw, the second vision of wisdom, which Enoch saw, the son of Jared, the son of Malaleel, the son of Canan, the son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of Adam. This is the commencement of the word of wisdom, which I received to declare and tell to those who dwell upon earth. Hear from the beginning, and understand to the end, the holy things which I utter in the presence of the Lord of spirits. Those who were before *us* thought it good to speak;

<sup>2</sup>And let not us, who come after, obstruct the beginning of wisdom. Until the present period never has there been given before the Lord of spirits that which I have received, wisdom according the capacity of my intellect, and according to the pleasure of the Lord of spirits; that which I have received from him, a portion of life eternal.

<sup>3</sup>And I obtained three parables, which I declared to the inhabitants of the world.

## Chapter 38

<sup>1</sup>Parable the first. When the congregation of the righteous shall be manifested; and sinners be judged for their crimes, and be troubled in the sight of the world;

<sup>2</sup>When righteousness shall be manifested <sup>(38)</sup> in the presence of the righteous themselves, who will be

elected for their *good* works *duly* weighed by the Lord of spirits; and when the light of the righteous and the elect, who dwell on earth, shall be manifested; where will the habitation of sinners be? And where the place of rest for those who have rejected the Lord of spirits? It would have been better for them, had they never been born.

(38) **When righteousness shall be manifested.** Or, "when the Righteous One appears" (Knibb, p. 125; cp. Charles, p. 112).

<sup>3</sup>When, too, the secrets of the righteous shall be revealed, then shall sinners be judged; and impious men shall be afflicted in the presence of the righteous and the elect.

<sup>4</sup>From that period those who possess the earth shall cease to be powerful and exalted. Neither shall they be capable of beholding the countenances of the holy; for the light of the countenances of the holy, the righteous, and the elect, has been seen by the Lord of spirits. <sup>(39)</sup>

(39) **For the light...Lord of spirits.** Or, "for the light of the Lord of spirits will have appeared on the face of the holy, the righteous, and the chosen" (Knibb, p. 126).

<sup>5</sup>Yet shall not the mighty kings of that period be destroyed; but be delivered into the hands of the righteous and the holy.

<sup>6</sup>Nor thenceforwards shall any obtain commiseration from the Lord of spirits, because their lives *in this world* will have been completed.

## Chapter 39

<sup>1</sup>In those days shall the elect and holy race descend from the upper heavens, and their seed shall then be with the sons of men. Enoch received books of indignation and wrath, and books of hurry and agitation.

<sup>2</sup>Never shall they obtain mercy, saith the Lord of spirits.

<sup>3</sup>A cloud then snatched me up, and the wind raised me above the surface of the earth, placing me at the extremity of the heavens.

<sup>4</sup>There I saw another vision; I *saw* the habitations and resting places of the saints. There my eyes beheld their habitations with the angels, and their resting places with the holy ones. They were entreating, supplicating, and praying for the sons of men; while righteousness like water flowed before them, and mercy like dew *was scattered* over the earth. And thus *shall it be* with them for ever and for ever.

<sup>5</sup>At that time my eyes beheld the dwelling of the elect, of truth, faith, and righteousness.

<sup>6</sup>Countless shall be the number of the holy and the elect, in the presence of God for ever and for ever.

<sup>7</sup>Their residence I beheld under the wings of the Lord of spirits. All the holy and the elect sung before him, in appearance like a blaze of fire; their mouths being full of blessings, and their lips glorifying the name of the Lord of spirits. And righteousness incessantly *dwelt* before him.

<sup>8</sup>There was I desirous of remaining, and my soul longed for that habitation. There was my antecedent

inheritance; for thus had I prevailed before the Lord of spirits.

<sup>9</sup>At that time I glorified and extolled the name of the Lord of spirits with blessing and with praise; for he has established it with blessing and with praise, according to his own good pleasure.

<sup>10</sup>That place long did my eyes contemplate. I blessed and said, Blessed be he, blessed from the beginning for ever. In the beginning, before the world was created, and without end is his knowledge.

<sup>11</sup>What is this world? Of every existing generation those shall bless you who do not *spiritually* sleep but stand before your glory, blessing, glorifying, exalting you, and saying, The holy, holy, Lord of spirits, fills the whole world of spirits.

<sup>12</sup>There my eyes beheld all who, without sleeping, stand before him and bless him, saying, Blessed be you, and blessed be the name of God for ever and for ever. Then my countenance became changed, until I was incapable of seeing.

## Chapter 40

<sup>1</sup>After this I beheld thousands of thousands, and myriads of myriads, and an infinite number of people, standing before the Lord of spirits.

<sup>2</sup>On the four wings likewise of the Lord of spirits, on the four sides, I perceived others, besides those who were standing *before him*. Their names, too, I know; because the angel, who proceeded with me, declared them to me, discovering to me every secret thing.

<sup>3</sup>Then I heard the voices of those upon the four sides magnifying the Lord of glory.

<sup>4</sup>The first voice blessed the Lord of spirits for ever and for ever.

<sup>5</sup>The second voice I heard blessing the Elect One, and the elect who suffer on account of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>6</sup>The third voice I heard petitioning and praying for those who dwell upon earth, and supplicate the name of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>7</sup>The fourth voice I heard expelling the impious angels, <sup>(40)</sup> and prohibiting them from entering into the presence of the Lord of spirits, to prefer accusations against <sup>(41)</sup> the inhabitants of the earth.

(40) **Impious angels.** Literally, "the Satans" (Laurence, p. 45; Knibb, p. 128). *Ha-satan* in Hebrew ("the adversary") was originally the title of an office, not the name of an angel.

(41) **Prefer accusations against.** Or, "to accuse" (Charles, p. 119).

<sup>8</sup>After this I besought the angel of peace, who proceeded with me, to explain all that was concealed. I said to him, Who are those *whom* I have seen on the four sides, and who words I have heard and written down? He replied, The first is the merciful, the patient, the holy Michael.

<sup>9</sup>The second is he who *presides* over every suffering and every affliction of the sons of men, the holy Raphael. The third, who *presides* over all that is powerful, is Gabriel. And the fourth, who *presides* over repentance, and the hope of those who will inherit eternal life, is Phanuel. These are the four angels of



the most high God, and their four voices, which at that time I heard.

## Chapter 41

<sup>1</sup>After this I beheld the secrets of the heavens and of paradise, according to its divisions; and of human action, as they weight it there in balances. I saw the habitations of the elect, and the habitations of the holy. And there my eyes beheld all the sinners, who denied the Lord of glory, and whom they were expelling from there, and dragging away, as they stood *there*; no punishment proceeding against them from the Lord of spirits.

<sup>2</sup>There, too, my eyes beheld the secrets of the lightning and the thunder; and the secrets of the winds, how they are distributed as they blow over the earth: the secrets of the winds, of the dew, and of the clouds. There I perceived the place from which they issued forth, and became saturated with the dust of the earth.

<sup>3</sup>There I saw the wooden receptacles out of which the winds became separated, the receptacle of hail, the receptacle of snow, the receptacle of the clouds, and the cloud itself, *which* continued over the earth before *the creation* of the world.

<sup>4</sup>I beheld also the receptacles of the moon, whence they came, whither they proceeded, their glorious return, and how one became more splendid than another. I *marked* their rich progress, their unchangeable progress, their disunited and undiminished progress; their observance of a mutual fidelity by a stable oath; their proceeding forth before the sun, and their adherence to the path *allotted* them, <sup>(42)</sup> in obedience to the command of the Lord of spirits. Potent is his name for ever and for ever.

(42) **Their proceeding forth...path allotted them.** Or, "the sun goes out first and completes its journey" (Knibb, p. 129; cp. Charles, p. 122).

<sup>5</sup>After this *I perceived, that* the path both concealed and manifest of the moon, as well as the progress of its path, was there completed by day and by night; while each, one with another, looked towards the Lord of spirits, magnifying and praising without cessation, since praise to them is rest; for in the splendid sun there is a frequent conversion to blessing and to malediction.

<sup>6</sup>The course of the moon's path to the righteous is light, but to sinners it is darkness; in the name of the Lord of spirits, who created *a division* between light and darkness, and, separating the spirits of men, strengthened the spirits of the righteous in the name of his own righteousness.

<sup>7</sup>Nor does the angel prevent *this*, neither is he endowed with the power of preventing it; for the Judge beholds them all, and judges them all in his own presence.

## Chapter 42

<sup>1</sup>Wisdom found not a place *on earth* where she could inhabit; her dwelling therefore is in heaven.

<sup>2</sup>Wisdom went forth to dwell among the sons of men, but she obtained not a habitation. Wisdom returned to her place, and seated herself in the midst of the angels. But iniquity went forth after her return, who unwillingly found *a habitation*, and resided among them, as rain in the desert, and as a dew in a thirsty

land.

## Chapter 43

<sup>1</sup>I beheld another splendour, and the stars of heaven. I observed that he called them all by their respective names, and that they heard. In a righteous balance I saw that he weighed out with their light the amplitude of their places, and the day of their appearance, and their conversion. Splendour produced splendour; and their conversion was into the number of the angels, and of the faithful.

<sup>2</sup>Then I inquired of the angel, who proceeded with me, and explained to me secret things, What *their names* were. He answered. A similitude of those has the Lord of spirits shown you. They are names of the righteous who dwell upon earth, and who believe in the name of the Lord of spirits for ever and for ever.

## Chapter 44

<sup>1</sup>Another thing also I saw respecting splendour; that it rises out of the stars, and becomes splendour; being incapable of forsaking them.

## Chapter 45

<sup>1</sup>Parable the second, respecting these who deny the name of the habitation of the holy ones, and of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>2</sup>Heaven they shall not ascend, nor shall they come on the earth. This shall be the portion of sinners, who deny the name of the Lord of spirits, and who are thus reserved for the day of punishment and of affliction.

<sup>3</sup>In that day shall the Elect One sit upon a throne of glory; and shall choose their conditions and countless habitations, while their spirits within them shall be strengthened, when they behold my Elect One, for those who have fled for protection to my holy and glorious name.

<sup>4</sup>In that day I will cause my Elect One to dwell in the midst of them; will change *the face of* heaven; will bless it, and illuminate it for ever.

<sup>5</sup>I will also change *the face of* the earth, will bless it; and cause those whom I have elected to dwell upon it. But those who have committed sin and iniquity shall not inhabit it, for I have marked their proceedings. My righteous ones will I satisfy with peace, placing them before me; but the condemnation of sinners shall draw near, that I may destroy them from the face of the earth.

## Chapter 46

<sup>1</sup>There I beheld the Ancient of days, whose head was like white wool, and with him another, whose countenance resembled that of man. His countenance was full of grace, like *that of* one of the holy angels. Then I inquired of one of the angels, who went with me, and who showed me every secret thing, concerning this Son of man; who he was; whence he was and why he accompanied the Ancient of days.

<sup>2</sup>He answered and said to me, This is the Son of man, to whom righteousness belongs; with whom righteousness has dwelt; and who will reveal all the treasures of that which is concealed: for the Lord of spirits has chosen him; and his portion has surpassed all before the Lord of spirits in everlasting uprightness.

<sup>3</sup>This Son of man, whom you behold, shall raise up kings and the mighty from their dwelling places, and the powerful from their thrones; shall loosen the bridles of the powerful, and break in pieces the teeth of sinners.

<sup>4</sup>He shall hurl kings from their thrones and their dominions; because they will not exalt and praise him, nor humble themselves *before him*, by whom their kingdoms were granted to them. The countenance likewise of the mighty shall He cast down, filling them with confusion. Darkness shall be their habitation, and worms shall be their bed; nor from *that* their bed shall they hope to be again raised, because they exalted not the name of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>5</sup>They shall condemn the stars of heaven, shall lift up their hands against the Most High, shall tread upon and inhabit the earth, exhibiting all their acts of iniquity, even their works of iniquity. Their strength shall be in their riches, and their faith in the gods whom they have formed with their own hands. They shall deny the name of the Lord of spirits, and shall expel him from the temples, in which they assemble;

<sup>6</sup>And *with him* the faithful, <sup>(43)</sup> who suffer in the name of the Lord of spirits.

(43) **Shall expel him...the faithful.** Or, "will be driven from the houses of his congregation, and of the faithful" (Knibb, p. 132; cp. Charles, p. 131).

## Chapter 47

<sup>1</sup>In that day the prayer of the holy and the righteous, and the blood of the righteous, shall ascend from the earth into the presence of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>2</sup>In that day shall the holy ones assemble, who dwell above the heavens, and with united voice petition, supplicate, praise, laud, and bless the name of the Lord of spirits, on account of the blood of the righteous which has been shed; that the prayer of the righteous may not be intermitted before the Lord of spirits; that for them he would execute judgment; and that his patience may not endure for ever. <sup>(44)</sup>

(44) **That his patience...endure for ever.** Or, "(that) their patience may not have to last for ever" (Knibb, p. 133).

<sup>3</sup>At that time I beheld the Ancient of days, while he sat upon the throne of his glory, *while* the book of the living was opened in his presence, and *while* all the powers which were above the heavens stood around

and before him.

<sup>4</sup>Then were the hearts of the saints full of joy, because the consummation of righteousness was arrived, the supplication of the saints heard, and the blood of the righteous appreciated by the Lord of spirits.

## Chapter 48

<sup>1</sup>In that place I beheld a fountain of righteousness, which never failed, encircled by many springs of wisdom. Of these all the thirsty drank, and were filled with wisdom, having their habitation with the righteous, the elect, and the holy.

<sup>2</sup>In that hour was this Son of man invoked before the Lord of spirits, and his name in the presence of the Ancient of days.

<sup>3</sup>Before the sun and the signs were created, before the stars of heaven were formed, his name was invoked in the presence of the Lord of spirits. A support shall he be for the righteous and the holy to lean upon, without falling; and he shall be the light of nations.

<sup>4</sup>He shall be the hope of those whose hearts are troubled. All, who dwell on earth, shall fall down and worship before him; shall bless and glorify him, and sing praises to the name of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>5</sup>Therefore the Elect and the Concealed One existed in his presence, before the world was created, and for ever.

<sup>6</sup>In his presence *he existed*, and has revealed to the saints and to the righteous the wisdom of the Lord of spirits; for he has preserved the lot of the righteous, because they have hated and rejected this world of iniquity, and have detested all its works and ways, in the name of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>7</sup>For in his name shall they be preserved; and his will shall be their life. In those days shall the kings of the earth and the mighty men, who have gained the world by their achievements, become humble in countenance.

<sup>8</sup>For in the day of their anxiety and trouble their souls shall not be saved; and *they shall be* in subjection to those whom I have chosen.

<sup>9</sup>I will cast them like hay into the fire, and like lead into the water. Thus shall they burn in the presence of the righteous, and sink in the presence of the holy; nor shall a tenth part of them be found.

<sup>10</sup>But in the day of their trouble, the world shall obtain tranquillity.

<sup>11</sup>In his presence shall they fall, and not be raised up again; nor shall there be any one to take them out of his hands, and to lift them up: for they have denied the Lord of spirits, and his Messiah. The name of the Lord of spirits shall be blessed.

## Chapter 48A<sup>(45)</sup>

(45) Two consecutive chapters are numbered "48."

<sup>1</sup>Wisdom is poured forth like water, and glory fails not before him for ever and ever; for potent is he in all

the secrets of righteousness.

<sup>2</sup>But iniquity passes away like a shadow, and possesses not a fixed station: for the Elect One stands before the Lord of spirits; and his glory is for ever and ever; and his power from generation to generation.

<sup>3</sup>With him dwells the spirit of intellectual wisdom, the spirit of instruction and of power, and the spirit of those who sleep in righteousness; he shall judge secret things.

<sup>4</sup>Nor shall any be able to utter a single word before him; for the Elect One is in the presence of the Lord of Spirits, according to his own pleasure.

## Chapter 49

<sup>1</sup>In those days the saints and the chosen shall undergo a change. The light of day shall rest upon them; and the splendour and glory of the saints shall be changed.

<sup>2</sup>In the day of trouble evil shall be heaped up upon sinners; but the righteous shall triumph in the name of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>3</sup>Others shall be made to see, that they must repent, and forsake the works of their hands; and that glory awaits them not in the presence of the Lord of spirits; yet that by his name they may be saved. The Lord of spirits will have compassion on them; for great is his mercy; and righteousness is in his judgment, and in the presence of his glory; nor in his judgment shall iniquity stand. He who repents not before him shall perish.

<sup>4</sup>Henceforward I will not have mercy on them, saith the Lord of spirits.

## Chapter 50

<sup>1</sup>In those days shall the earth deliver up from her womb, and hell deliver up from hers, that which it has received; and destruction shall restore that which it owes.

<sup>2</sup>He shall select the righteous and holy from among them; for the day of their salvation has approached.

<sup>3</sup>And in those days shall the Elect One sit upon his throne, while every secret of intellectual wisdom shall proceed from his mouth, for the Lord of spirits has gifted and glorified him.

<sup>4</sup>In those days the mountains shall skip like rams, and the hills shall leap like young sheep <sup>(46)</sup> satiated with milk; and all *the righteous* shall become *like* angels in heaven.

(46) Cp. Psalm 114:4

<sup>5</sup>Their countenance shall be bright with joy; for in those days shall the Elect One be exalted. The earth shall rejoice; the righteous shall inhabit it, and the elect possess it.

## Chapter 51

<sup>1</sup>After that period, in the place where I had seen every secret sight, I was snatched up in a whirlwind, and carried off westwards.

<sup>2</sup>There my eyes beheld the secrets of heaven, and all which existed on earth; a mountain of iron, a mountain of copper, a mountain of silver, a mountain of gold, a mountain of fluid metal, and a mountain of lead.

<sup>3</sup>And I inquired of the angel who went with me, saying, What are these things, which in secret I behold?

<sup>4</sup>He said, All these things which you behold shall be for the dominion of the Messiah, that he may command, and be powerful upon earth.

<sup>5</sup>And that angel of peace answered me, saying, Wait but a short time, and you shalt understand, and every secret thing shall be revealed to you, which the Lord of spirits has decreed. Those mountains which you have seen, the mountain of iron, the mountain of copper, the mountain of silver, the mountain of gold, the mountain of fluid metal, and the mountain of lead, all these in the presence of the Elect One shall be like a honeycomb before the fire, and like water descending from above upon these mountains; and shall become debilitated before his feet.

<sup>6</sup>In those days men shall not be saved by gold and by silver.

<sup>7</sup>Nor shall they have it in their power to secure themselves, and to fly.

<sup>8</sup>There shall be neither iron for war, nor a coat of mail for the breast.

<sup>9</sup>Copper shall be useless; useless also that which neither rusts nor consumes away; and lead shall not be coveted.

<sup>10</sup>All these things shall be rejected, and perish from off the earth, when the Elect One shall appear in the presence of the Lord of spirits.

## Chapter 52

<sup>1</sup>There my eyes beheld a deep valley; and wide was its entrance.

<sup>2</sup>All who dwell on land, on the sea, and in islands, shall bring to it gifts, presents, and offerings; yet that deep valley shall not be full. Their hands shall commit iniquity. Whatsoever they produce by labour, the sinners shall devour with crime. But they shall perish from the face of the Lord of spirits, and from the face of his earth. They shall stand up, and shall not fail for ever and ever.

<sup>3</sup>I beheld the angels of punishment, who were dwelling *there*, and preparing every instrument of Satan.

<sup>4</sup>Then I inquired of the angel of peace, who proceeded with me, for whom those instruments were preparing.

<sup>5</sup>He said, These they are preparing for the kings and powerful ones of the earth, that thus they may

perish.

<sup>6</sup>After which the righteous and chosen house of his congregation shall appear, and thenceforward unchangeable in the name of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>7</sup>Nor shall those mountains exist in his presence as the earth and the hills, as the fountains of water *exist*. And the righteous shall be relieved from the vexation of sinners.

## Chapter 53

<sup>1</sup>Then I looked and turned myself to another part of the earth, where I beheld a deep valley burning with fire.

<sup>2</sup>To this valley they brought monarchs and the mighty.

<sup>3</sup>And there my eyes beheld the instruments which they were making, fetters of iron without weight. <sup>(47)</sup>

(47) **Without weight.** Or, "of immeasurable weight" (Knibb, p. 138).

<sup>4</sup>Then I inquired of the angel of peace, who proceeded with me, saying, For whom are these fetters and instruments prepared?

<sup>5</sup>He replied, These are prepared for the host of Azazel, that they may be delivered over and adjudged to the lowest condemnation; and that their angels may be overwhelmed with hurled stones, as the Lord of spirits has commanded.

<sup>6</sup>Michael and Gabriel, Raphael and Phanuel shall be strengthened in that day, and shall then cast them into a furnace of blazing fire, that the Lord of spirits may be avenged of them for their crimes; because they became ministers of Satan, and seduced those who dwell upon earth.

<sup>7</sup>In those days shall punishment go forth from the Lord of spirits; and the receptacles of water which are above the heavens shall be opened, and the fountains likewise, which are under the heavens and under the earth.

<sup>8</sup>All the waters, which are in the heavens and above them, shall be mixed together.

<sup>9</sup>The water which is above heaven shall be the agent; <sup>(48)</sup>

(48) **Agent.** Literally, "male" (Laurence, p. 61).

<sup>10</sup>And the water which is under the earth shall be the recipient: <sup>(49)</sup> and all shall be destroyed who dwell upon earth, and who dwell under the extremities of heaven.

(49) **Recipient.** Literally, "female" (Laurence, p. 61).

<sup>11</sup>By these means shall they understand the iniquity which they have committed on earth: and by these means shall they perish.

## Chapter 54

<sup>1</sup>Afterwards the Ancient of days repented, and said, In vain have I destroyed all the inhabitants of the earth.

<sup>2</sup>And he swore by his great name, *saying*, Henceforward I will not act thus towards all those who dwell upon earth.

<sup>3</sup>But I will place a sign in the heavens; <sup>(50)</sup> and it shall be a faithful witness between me and them for ever, as long as the days of heaven and earth last upon the earth.

(50) Cp. Gen. 9:13, "I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth."

<sup>4</sup>Afterwards, according to this my decree, when I shall be disposed to seize them beforehand, by the instrumentality of angels, in the day of affliction and trouble, my wrath and my punishment shall remain upon them, my punishment and my wrath, saith God the Lord of spirits.

<sup>5</sup>O you kings, O you mighty, who inhabit the world you shall behold my Elect One, sitting upon the throne of my glory. And he shall judge Azazeel, all his associates, and all his hosts, in the name of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>6</sup>There likewise I beheld hosts of angels who were moving in punishment, confined in a net-work of iron and brass. Then I inquired of the angel of peace, who proceeded with me, To whom those under confinement were going.

<sup>7</sup>He said, To each of their elect and their beloved, <sup>(51)</sup> that they may be cast into the fountains and deep recesses of the valley.

(51) **To each of...their beloved.** Or, "Each to his own chosen ones and to his own beloved ones" (Knibb, p. 139).

<sup>8</sup>And that valley shall be filled with their elect and beloved; the days of whose life shall be consumed, but the days of their error shall be innumerable.

<sup>9</sup>Then shall princes <sup>(52)</sup> combine together, and conspire. The chiefs of the east, among the Parthians and Medes, shall remove kings, in whom a spirit of perturbation shall enter. They shall hurl them from their thrones, springing as lions from their dens, and like famished wolves into the midst of the flock.

(52) **Princes.** Or, "angels" (Charles, p. 149; Knibb, p. 140).

<sup>10</sup>They shall go up, and tread upon the land of their elect. The land of their elect shall be before them. The threshing-floor, the path, and the city of my righteous *people* shall impede *the progress of* their horses. They shall rise up to destroy each other; their right hand shall be strengthened; nor shall a man acknowledge his friend or his brother;

<sup>11</sup>Nor the son his father and his mother; until the number of the dead bodies shall be *completed*, by their death and punishment. Neither shall this take place without cause.



<sup>12</sup>In those days shall the mouth of hell be opened, into which they shall be immersed; hell shall destroy and swallow up sinners from the face of the elect.

## Chapter 55

<sup>1</sup>After this I beheld another army of chariots with men riding in them.

<sup>2</sup>And they came upon the wind from the east, from the west, and from the south. <sup>(53)</sup>

(53) **From the south.** Literally, "from the midst of the day" (Laurence, p. 63).

<sup>3</sup>The sound of the noise of their chariots was heard.

<sup>4</sup>And when that agitation took place; the saints out of heaven perceived it; the pillar of the earth shook from its foundation; and the sound was heard from the extremities of the earth unto the extremities of heaven at the same time.

<sup>5</sup>Then they all fell down, and worshipped the Lord of spirits.

<sup>6</sup>This is the end of the second parable.

## Chapter 56

<sup>1</sup>I now began to utter the third parable, concerning the saints and the elect.

<sup>2</sup>Blessed are you, O saints and elect, for glorious is your lot.

<sup>3</sup>The saints shall exist in the light of the sun, and the elect in the light of everlasting life, the days of whose life shall never terminate; nor shall the days of the saints be numbered, who seek for light, and obtain righteousness with the Lord of spirits.

<sup>4</sup>Peace be to the saints with the Lord of the world.

<sup>5</sup>Henceforward shall the saints be told to seek in heaven the secrets of righteousness, the portion of faith; for like the sun has it arisen upon the earth, while darkness has passed away. There shall be light interminable; nor shall they enter upon the enumeration of time; for darkness shall be previously destroyed, and light shall increase before the Lord of spirits; before the Lord of spirits shall the light of uprightness increase for ever.

## Chapter 57

<sup>1</sup>In those days my eyes beheld the secrets of the lightnings and the splendours, and the judgment

belonging to them.

<sup>2</sup>They lighten for a blessing and for a curse, according to the will of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>3</sup>And there I saw the secrets of the thunder, when it rattles above in heaven, and its sound is heard.

<sup>4</sup>The habitations also of the earth were shown to me. The sound of the thunder is for peace and for blessing, as well as for a curse, according to the word of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>5</sup>Afterwards every secret of the splendours and of the lightnings was seen by me. For blessing and for fertility they lighten.

## Chapter 58

<sup>1</sup>In the five hundredth year, and in the seventh month, on the fourteenth *day* of the month, of the lifetime of Enoch, in that parable, I saw that the heaven of heavens shook; that it shook violently; and that the powers of the Most High, and the angels, thousands and thousands, and myriads of myriads, were agitated with great agitation. And when I looked, the Ancient of days was sitting on the throne of his glory, while the angels and saints were standing around him. A great trembling came upon me, and terror seized me. My loins were bowed down and loosened; my reins were dissolved; and I fell upon my face. The holy Michael, another holy angel, one of the holy ones, was sent, who raised me up.

<sup>2</sup>And when he raised me, my spirit returned; for I was incapable of enduring this vision of violence, its agitation, and the concussion of heaven.

<sup>3</sup>Then holy Michael said to me, Why are you disturbed at this vision?

<sup>4</sup>Hitherto has existed the day of mercy; and he has been merciful and longsuffering towards all who dwell upon the earth.

<sup>5</sup>But when the time shall come, then *shall* the power, the punishment, and the judgment *take place*, which the Lord of spirits has prepared for those who prostrate themselves to the judgment of righteousness, for those who abjure that judgment, and for those who take *his* name in vain.

<sup>6</sup>That day has been prepared for the elect *as a day of covenant*; and for sinners *as a day of inquisition*.

<sup>7</sup>In that day shall be distributed *for food* <sup>(54)</sup> two monsters; a female monster, whose name is Leviathan, dwelling in the depths of the sea, above the springs of waters;

(54) **Distributed for food.** Or, "separated from one another" (Knibb, p. 143).

<sup>8</sup>And a male *monster*, whose name is Behemoth; which possesses, *moving* on his breast, the invisible wilderness.

<sup>9</sup>His name was Dendayen in the east of the garden, where the elect and the righteous will dwell; where he received *it* from my ancestor, who was man, from Adam the first of men, <sup>(55)</sup> whom the Lord of spirits made.

(55) **He received it...first of men.** Or, "my [great-] grandfather was taken up, the seventh from

Adam" (Charles, p. 155). This implies that this section of the book was written by Noah, Enoch's descendant, rather than Enoch. Scholars have speculated that this portion of the book may contain fragments of the lost Apocalypse of Noah.

<sup>10</sup>Then I asked of another angel to show me the power of those monsters, how they became separated, how they became separated on the same day, one *being* in the depths of the sea, and one in the dry desert.

<sup>11</sup>And he said, You, son of man, are here desirous of understanding secret things.

<sup>12</sup>And the angel of peace, who was with me, said, These two monsters are by the power of God prepared to become food, that the punishment of God may not be in vain.

<sup>13</sup>Then shall children be slain with their mothers, and sons with their fathers.

<sup>14</sup>And when the punishment of the Lord of spirits shall continue, upon them shall it continue, that the punishment of the Lord of spirits may not take place in vain. After that, judgment shall exist with mercy and longsuffering.

## Chapter 59

<sup>1</sup>Then another angel, who proceeded with me, spoke to me;

<sup>2</sup>And showed me the first and last secrets in heaven above, and in the depths of the earth:

<sup>3</sup>In the extremities of heaven, and in the foundations of it, and in the receptacle of the winds.

<sup>4</sup>*He showed me* how their spirits were divided; how they were balanced; and how both the springs and the winds were numbered according to the force of their spirit.

<sup>5</sup>*He showed me* the power of the moon's light, that its power is a just one; as well as the divisions of the stars, according to their respective names;

<sup>6</sup>*That* every division is divided; that the lightning flashes;

<sup>7</sup>That its troops immediately obey; and that a cessation takes place during thunder in continuance of its sound. Nor are the thunder and the lightning separated; neither do both of them move with one spirit; yet they are not separated.

<sup>8</sup>For when the lightning lightens, the thunder sounds, and the spirit at a proper period pauses, making an equal division between them; for the receptacle, upon which their periods depend, is *loose* as sand. Each of them at a proper season is restrained with a bridle; and turned by the power of the spirit, which thus propels *them* according to the spacious extent of the earth.

<sup>9</sup>The spirit likewise of the sea is potent and strong; and as a strong power causes it to ebb, so is it driven forwards, and scattered against the mountains of the earth. The spirit of the frost has its angel; in the spirit of hail there is a good angel; the spirit of snow ceases in its strength, and a solitary spirit is in it, which ascends from it like vapour, and is called refrigeration.

<sup>10</sup>The spirit also of mist dwells with them in their receptacle; but it has a receptacle to itself; for its progress is in splendour.

<sup>11</sup>In light, and in darkness, in winter and in summer. Its receptacle is bright, and an angel is *in it*.

<sup>12</sup>The spirit of dew *has* its abode in the extremities of heaven, in connection with the receptacle of rain; and its progress is in winter and in summer. The cloud produced by it, and the cloud of the mist, become united; one gives to the other; and when the spirit of rain is in motion from its receptacle, angels come, and opening its receptacle, bring it forth.

<sup>13</sup>When likewise it is sprinkled over all the earth, it forms an union with every kind of water on the ground; for the waters remain on the ground, because *they afford* nourishment to the earth from the Most High, who is in heaven.

<sup>14</sup>Upon this account therefore there is a regulation in the quantity of rain, which the angels receive.

<sup>15</sup>These things I saw; all of them, even paradise.

## Chapter 60

<sup>1</sup>In those days I beheld long ropes given to those angels; who took to their wings, and fled, advancing towards the north.

<sup>2</sup>And I inquired of the angel, saying, Wherefore have they taken those long ropes, and gone forth? He said, They are gone forth to measure.

<sup>3</sup>The angel, who proceeded with me, said, These are the measures of the righteous; and cords shall the righteous bring, that they may trust in the name of the Lord of spirits for ever and ever.

<sup>4</sup>The elect shall begin to dwell with the elect.

<sup>5</sup>And these are the measures which shall be given to faith, and *which* shall strengthen the words of righteousness.

<sup>6</sup>These measures shall reveal all the secrets in the depth of the earth.

<sup>7</sup>And *it shall be*, that those who have been destroyed in the desert, and who have been devoured by the fish of the sea, and by wild beasts, shall return, and trust in the day of the Elect One; for none shall perish in the presence of the Lord of spirits, nor shall any be capable of perishing.

<sup>8</sup>Then they received the commandment, all *who were* in the heavens above; to whom a combined power, voice, and splendour, like fire, were given.

<sup>9</sup>And first, with *their* voice, they blessed him, they exalted him, they glorified him with wisdom, and ascribed to him wisdom with the word, and with the breath of life.

<sup>10</sup>Then the Lord of spirits seated upon the throne of his glory the Elect One;

<sup>11</sup>Who shall judge all the works of the holy, in heaven above, and in a balance shall he weigh their

actions. And when he shall lift up his countenance to judge their secret ways in the word of the name of the Lord of spirits, and their progress in the path of the righteous judgment of God most high;

<sup>12</sup>They shall all speak with united voice; and bless, glorify, exalt, and praise, in the name of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>13</sup>He shall call to every power of the heavens, to all the holy above, and to the power of God. The Cherubim, the Seraphim, and the Ophanin, all the angels of power, and all the angels of the Lords, namely, of the Elect One, and of the other Power, who was upon earth over the water on that day,

<sup>14</sup>Shall raise their united voice; shall bless, glorify, praise, and exalt with the spirit of faith, with the spirit of wisdom and patience, with the spirit of mercy, with the spirit of judgment and peace, and with the spirit of benevolence; all shall say with united voice; Blessed is He; and the name of the Lord of spirits shall be blessed for ever and for ever; all, who sleep not, shall bless it in heaven above.

<sup>15</sup>All the holy in heaven shall bless it; all the elect who dwell in the garden of life; and every spirit of light, who is capable of blessing, glorifying, exalting, and praising your holy name; and every mortal man, <sup>(56)</sup> more than the powers of *heaven*, shall glorify and bless your name for ever and ever.

(56) **Every mortal man.** Literally, "all of flesh" (Laurence, p. 73).

<sup>16</sup>For great is the mercy of the Lord of spirits; long-suffering is he; and all his works, all his power, great as are the things which he has done, has he revealed to the saints and to the elect, in the name of the Lord of spirits.

# The Book of Enoch

(Laurence Translation) part 2

Chapters 61-105

(also referred to as "**Ethiopian Enoch**" or "**1 Enoch**")

---

[To Chapters 1-60 \(Part 1\)](#)

## Chapter 61

<sup>1</sup>Thus the Lord commanded the kings, the princes, the exalted, and those who dwell on earth, saying, Open your eyes, and lift up your horns, if you are capable of comprehending the Elect One.

<sup>2</sup>The Lord of spirits sat upon the throne of his glory.

<sup>3</sup>And the spirit of righteousness was poured out over him.

<sup>4</sup>The word of his mouth shall destroy all the sinners and all the ungodly, who shall perish at his presence.

<sup>5</sup>In that day shall all the kings, the princes, the exalted, and those who possess the earth, stand up, behold, and perceive, that he is sitting on the throne of his glory; that before him the saints shall be judged in righteousness;

<sup>6</sup>And that nothing, which shall be spoken before him, shall be *spoken* in vain.

<sup>7</sup>Trouble shall come upon them, as upon a woman in travail, whose labour is severe, when her child comes to the mouth of the womb, and she finds it difficult to bring forth.

<sup>8</sup>One portion of them shall look upon another. They shall be astonished, and shall humble their countenance;

<sup>9</sup>And trouble shall seize them, when they shall behold this Son of woman sitting upon the throne of his glory.

<sup>10</sup>Then shall the kings, the princes, and all who possess the earth, glorify him who has dominion over all things, him who was concealed; for from the beginning the Son of man existed in secret, whom the Most High preserved in the presence of his power, and revealed to the elect.

<sup>11</sup>He shall sow the congregation of the saints, and of the elect; and all the elect shall stand before him in that day.

<sup>12</sup>All the kings, the princes, the exalted, and those who rule over all the earth, shall fall down on their faces before him, and shall worship him.

<sup>13</sup>They shall fix their hopes on this Son of man, shall pray to him, and petition him for mercy.

<sup>14</sup>Then shall the Lord of spirits hasten to expel them from his presence. Their faces shall be full of confusion, and their faces shall darkness cover. The angels shall take them to punishment, that vengeance may be inflicted on those who have oppressed his children and his elect. And they shall become an example to the saints and to his elect. Through them shall these be made joyful; for the anger of the Lord of spirits shall rest upon them.

<sup>15</sup>Then the sword of the Lord of spirits shall be drunk with their blood; but the saints and elect shall be safe in that day; nor the face of the sinners and the ungodly shall they thenceforwards behold.

<sup>16</sup>The Lord of spirits shall remain over them:

<sup>17</sup>And with this Son of man shall they dwell, eat, lie down, and rise up, for ever and ever.

<sup>18</sup>The saints and the elect have arisen from the earth, have left off to depress their countenances, and have been clothed with the garment of life. That garment of life is with the Lord of spirits, in whose presence your garment shall not wax old, nor shall your glory diminish.

## Chapter 62

<sup>1</sup>In those days the kings who possess the earth shall be punished by the angels of his wrath, wheresoever they shall be delivered up, that he may give rest for a short period; and that they may fall down and worship before the Lord of spirits, confessing their sins before him.

<sup>2</sup>They shall bless and glorify the Lord of spirits, saying, Blessed is the Lord of spirits, the Lord of kings, the Lord of princes, the Lord of the rich, the Lord of glory, and the Lord of wisdom.

<sup>3</sup>He shall enlighten every secret thing.

<sup>4</sup>Your power is from generation to generation; and your glory for ever and ever.

<sup>5</sup>Deep are all your secrets, and numberless; and your righteousness cannot be calculated.

<sup>6</sup>Now we know, that we should glorify and bless the Lord of kings, him who is King over all things.

<sup>7</sup>They shall also say, Who has granted us rest to glorify, laud, bless, and confess in the presence of his glory?

<sup>8</sup>And now small is the rest we desire; but we do not find *it*; we reject, and do not possess *it*. Light has passed away from before us; and darkness *has covered* our thrones for ever.

<sup>9</sup>For we have not confessed before him; we have not glorified the name of the Lord of kings; we have not glorified the Lord in all his works; but we have trusted in the sceptre of our dominion and of our glory.

<sup>10</sup>In the day of our suffering and of our trouble he will not save us, neither shall we find rest. We confess that our Lord is faithful in all his works, in all his judgments, and in his righteousness.

<sup>11</sup>In his judgments he pays no respect to persons; and we must depart from his presence, on account of our *evil* deeds.

<sup>12</sup>All our sins are truly without number.

<sup>13</sup>Then shall they say to themselves, Our souls are satiated with the instruments of crime;

<sup>14</sup>But that prevents us not from descending to the flaming womb of hell.

<sup>15</sup>Afterwards, their countenances shall be filled with darkness and confusion before the Son of man; from whose presence they shall be expelled, and before whom the sword shall remain to expel them.

<sup>16</sup>Thus saith the Lord of spirits, This is the decree and the judgment against the princes, the kings, the exalted, and those who possess the earth, in the presence of the Lord of spirits.

## Chapter 63

<sup>1</sup>I saw also other countenances in that secret place. I heard the voice of an angel, saying, These are the angels who have descended from heaven to earth, and have revealed secrets to the sons of men, and have seduced the sons of men to the commission of sin.

## Chapter 64 <sup>(57)</sup>

(57) Chapters 64, 65, 66 and the first verse of 67 evidently contain a vision of Noah and not of Enoch (Laurence, p. 78).

<sup>1</sup>In those days Noah saw that the earth became inclined, and that destruction approached.

<sup>2</sup>Then he lifted up his feet, and went to the ends of the earth, to the dwelling of his great-grandfather Enoch.

<sup>3</sup>And Noah cried with a bitter voice, Hear me; hear me; hear me: three times. And he said, Tell me what is transacting upon the earth; for the earth labours, and is violently shaken. Surely I shall perish with it.

<sup>4</sup>After this there was a great perturbation on earth, and a voice was heard from heaven. I fell down on my face, when my great-grandfather Enoch came and stood by me.

<sup>5</sup>He said to me, Why have you cried out to me with a bitter cry and lamentation?

<sup>6</sup>A commandment has gone forth from the Lord against those who dwell on the earth, that they may be destroyed; for they know every secret of the angels, every oppressive and secret power of the devils, <sup>(58)</sup> and every power of those who commit sorcery, as well as of those who make molten *images* in the whole earth.

(58) **The devils.** Literally, "the Satans" (Laurence, p. 78).

<sup>7</sup>*They know* how silver is produced from the dust of the earth, and how on the earth the *metallic* drop exists; for lead and tin are not produced from earth, as the primary fountain of their production.

<sup>8</sup>There is an angel standing upon it, and that angel struggles to prevail.

<sup>9</sup>Afterwards my great-grandfather Enoch seized me with his hand, raising me up, and saying to me, Go, for I have asked the Lord of spirits respecting this perturbation of the earth; who replied, On account of their impiety have their innumerable judgments been consummated before me. Respecting the moons have they inquired, and they have known that the earth will perish with those who dwell upon it, <sup>(59)</sup> and that to these there will be *no place of refuge* for ever.

(59) **Respecting the moons...dwell upon it.** Or, "Because of the sorceries which they have searched out and learnt, the earth and those who dwell upon it will be destroyed" (Knibb, p. 155).

<sup>10</sup>They have discovered secrets, and *they are* those who have been judged; but not you my son. The Lord of spirits knows that you are pure and good, *free* from the reproach of *discovering* secrets.

<sup>11</sup>He, the holy One, will establish your name in the midst of the saints, and will preserve you from those who dwell upon the earth. He will establish your seed in righteousness, with dominion and great glory; <sup>(60)</sup>



and from your seed shall spring forth righteousness and holy men without number for ever.

(60) **With dominion...glory.** Literally, "for kings, and for great glory" (Laurence, p. 79).

## Chapter 65

<sup>1</sup>After this he showed me the angels of punishment, who were prepared to come, and to open all the mighty waters under the earth:

<sup>2</sup>That they may be for judgment, and for the destruction of all those who remain and dwell upon the earth.

<sup>3</sup>And the Lord of spirits commanded the angels who went forth, not to take up the men and preserve *them*.

<sup>4</sup>For those angels *presiding* over all the mighty waters. Then I went out from the presence of Enoch.

## Chapter 66

<sup>1</sup>In those days the word of God came to me, and said, Noah, behold, your lot has ascended up to me, a lot void of crime, a lot beloved and upright.

<sup>2</sup>Now then shall the angels labour at the trees; <sup>(61)</sup> but when they proceed to this, I will put my hand upon it, and preserve it.

(61) **Shall...labour at the trees.** Or, "are making a wooden (structure)" (Knibb, p. 156).

<sup>3</sup>The seed of life shall arise from it, and a change shall take place, that the dry land shall not be left empty. I will establish your seed before me for ever and ever, and the seed of those who dwell with you on the surface of the earth. It shall be blessed and multiplied in the presence of the earth, in the name of the Lord.

<sup>4</sup>And they shall confine those angels who disclosed impiety. In that burning valley *it is, that they shall be confined*, which at first my great-grandfather Enoch showed me in the west, where there were mountains of gold and silver, of iron, of fluid metal, and of tin.

<sup>5</sup>I beheld that valley in which there was great perturbation, and *where* the waters were troubled.

<sup>6</sup>And when all this was effected, from the fluid mass of fire, and the perturbation which prevailed <sup>(62)</sup> in that place, there arose a strong smell of sulphur, which became mixed with the waters; and the valley of the angels, who had been guilty of seduction, burned underneath its soil.

(62) **The perturbation which prevailed.** Literally, "troubled them" (Laurence, p. 81).

<sup>7</sup>Through that valley also rivers of fire were flowing, to which those angels shall be condemned, who seduced the inhabitants of the earth.

<sup>8</sup>And in those days shall these waters be to kings, to princes, to the exalted, and to the inhabitants of the earth, for the healing of the soul and body, and for the judgment of the spirit.

<sup>9</sup>Their spirits shall be full of revelry, <sup>(63)</sup> that they may be judged in their bodies; because they have denied the Lord of spirits, and *although* they perceive their condemnation day by day, they believe not in his name.

(63) **Revelry.** Or, "lust" (Knibb, p. 157).

<sup>10</sup>And as the inflammation of their bodies shall be great, so shall their spirits undergo a change for ever.

<sup>11</sup>For no word which is uttered before the Lord of spirits shall be in vain.

<sup>12</sup>Judgment has come upon them, because they trusted in their carnal revelry, and denied the Lord of spirits.

<sup>13</sup>In those days shall the waters of that valley be changed; for when the angels shall be judged, then shall the heat of those springs of water experience an alteration.

<sup>14</sup>And when the angels shall ascend, the water of the springs shall *again* undergo a change, and be frozen. Then I heard holy Michael answering and saying, This judgment, with which the angels shall be judged, shall bear testimony against the kings, the princes, and those who possess the earth.

<sup>15</sup>For these waters of judgment shall be for their healing, and for the death <sup>(64)</sup> of their bodies. But they shall not perceive and believe that the waters will be changed, and become a fire, which shall blaze for ever.

(64) **Death.** Or, "lust" (Charles, p. 176; Knibb, p. 158).

## Chapter 67

<sup>1</sup>After this he gave me the characteristical marks <sup>(65)</sup> of all the secret things in the book of my great-grandfather Enoch, and in the parables which had been given to him; inserting them for me among the words of the book of parables.

(65) **Characteristical marks.** Literally, "the signs" (Laurence, p. 83).

<sup>2</sup>At that that time holy Michael answered and said to Raphael, The power of the spirit hurries me away, and impels me on. The severity of the judgment, of the secret judgment of the angels, who is capable of *beholding*—the endurance of that severe judgment which has taken place and been made permanent—without being melted at the site of it? Again holy Michael answered and said to holy Raphael, Who is there whose heart is not softened by it, and whose reins are not troubled at this thing?

<sup>3</sup>Judgment has gone forth against them by those who have thus dragged them away; and that was, when they stood in the presence of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>4</sup>In like manner also holy Rakael said to Raphael, They shall not be before the eye of the Lord; <sup>(66)</sup> since the Lord of spirits has been offended with them; for like Lords <sup>(67)</sup> have they conducted themselves. Therefore will he bring upon them a secret judgment for ever and ever.

(66) **They shall not...eye of the Lord.** Or, "I will not take their part under the eye of the Lord" (Knibb, p. 159).

(67) **For like Lords.** Or, "for they act as if they were Lord" (Knibb, p. 159).

<sup>5</sup>For neither shall angel nor man receive a portion of it; but they alone shall receive their own judgment for ever end ever.

## Chapter 68

<sup>1</sup>After this judgment they shall be astonished and irritated; for it shall be exhibited to the inhabitants of the earth.

<sup>2</sup>Behold the names of those angels. These are their names. The first of them is Samyaza; the second, Arstikapha; the third, Armen; the fourth, Kakabael; the fifth, Turel; the sixth, Rummyel; the seventh, Danyal; the eighth, Kael; the ninth, Barakel; the tenth, Azazel; the eleventh, Armers; the twelfth, Bataryal; the thirteenth, Basasael; the fourteenth, Ananel; the fifteenth, Turyal; the sixteenth, Simapiseel; the seventeenth, Yetarel; the eighteenth, Tumaël; the nineteenth, Tarel; the twentieth, Rumel; the twenty-first, Azazyel.

<sup>3</sup>These are the chiefs of their angels, and the names of the leaders of their hundreds, and the leaders of their fifties, and the leaders of their tens.

<sup>4</sup>The name of the first is Yekun: <sup>(68)</sup> he it was who seduced all the sons of the holy angels; and causing them to descend on earth, led astray the offspring of men.

(68) **Yekun** may simply mean "the rebel" (Knibb, p. 160).

<sup>5</sup>The name of the second is Kesabel, who pointed out evil counsel to the sons of the holy angels, and induced them to corrupt their bodies by generating mankind.

<sup>6</sup>The name of the third is Gadrel: he discovered every stroke of death to the children of men.

<sup>7</sup>He seduced Eve; and discovered to the children of men the instruments of death, the coat of mail, the shield, and the sword for slaughter; every instrument of death to the children of men.

<sup>8</sup>From his hand were *these things* derived to them who dwell upon earth, from that period for ever.

<sup>9</sup>The name of the fourth is **Penemue**: he discovered to the children of men bitterness and sweetness;

<sup>10</sup>And pointed out to them every secret of their wisdom.

<sup>11</sup>He taught men to understand writing, and *the use of* ink and paper.

<sup>12</sup>Therefore numerous have been those who have gone astray from every period of the world, even to this day.

<sup>13</sup>For men were not born for this, thus with pen and with ink to confirm their faith;

<sup>14</sup>Since they were not created, except that, like the angels, they might remain righteous and pure.

<sup>15</sup>Nor would death, which destroys everything, have effected them;

<sup>16</sup>But by this their knowledge they perish, and by this also *its* power consumes *them*.

<sup>17</sup>The name of the fifth is Kasyade: he discovered to the children of men every wicked stroke of spirits and of demons:

<sup>18</sup>The stroke of the embryo in the womb, to diminish *it*; <sup>(69)</sup> the stroke of the spirit *by* the bite of the serpent, and the stroke which is *given* in the mid-day *by* the offspring of the serpent, the name of which is Tabaet.  
(70)

(69) **The stroke...to diminish it.** Or, "the blows (which attack) the embryo in the womb so that it miscarries" (Knibb, p. 162).

(70) **Tabaet.** Literally, "male" or "strong" (Knibb, p. 162).

<sup>19</sup>This is the number of the Kasbel; the principal part of the oath which the Most High, dwelling in glory, revealed to the holy ones.

<sup>20</sup>Its name is Beka. He spoke to holy Michael to discover to them the sacred name, that they might understand that secret name, and thus remember the oath; and that those who pointed out every secret thing to the children of men might tremble at that name and oath.

<sup>21</sup>This is the power of that oath; for powerful it is, and strong.

<sup>22</sup>And he established this oath of Akae by the instrumentality of the holy Michael.

<sup>23</sup>These are the secrets of this oath, and by it were they confirmed.

<sup>24</sup>Heaven was suspended *by it* before the world was made, for ever.

<sup>25</sup>By it has the earth been founded upon the flood; while from the concealed parts of the hills the agitated waters proceed forth from the creation to the end of the world.

<sup>26</sup>By this oath the sea has been formed, and the foundation of it.

<sup>27</sup>During the period of *its* fury he established the sand against it, which continues unchanged for ever; and by this oath the abyss has been made strong; nor is it removable from its station for ever and ever.

<sup>28</sup>By this oath the sun and moon complete their progress, never swerving from the command *given* to them for ever and ever.

<sup>29</sup>By this oath the stars complete their progress;

<sup>30</sup>And when their names are called, they return an answer, for ever and ever.

<sup>31</sup>Thus *in* the heavens *take place* the blowings of the winds: all of them have breathings, <sup>(71)</sup> and *effect* a complete combination of breathings.

(71) **Breathings.** Or, "spirits" (Laurence, p. 87).

<sup>32</sup>There the treasures of thunder are kept, and the splendour of the lightning.

<sup>33</sup>There are kept the treasures of hail and of frost, the treasures of snow, the treasures of rain and of dew.

<sup>34</sup>All these confess and laud before the Lord of spirits.

<sup>35</sup>They glorify with all their power of praise; and he sustains them in all that *act of* thanksgiving; while they laud, glorify, and exalt the name of the Lord of spirits for ever and ever.

<sup>36</sup>And with them he establishes this oath, by which they and their paths are preserved; nor does their progress perish.

<sup>37</sup>Great was their joy.

<sup>38</sup>They blessed, glorified, and exalted, because the name of the Son of man was revealed to them.

<sup>39</sup>He sat upon the throne of his glory; and the principal part of the judgment was assigned to him, the Son of man. Sinners shall disappear and perish from the face of the earth, while those who seduced them shall be bound with chains for ever.

<sup>40</sup>According to their ranks of corruption shall they be imprisoned, and all their works shall disappear from the face of the earth; nor thenceforward shall there be any to corrupt; for the Son of man has been seen, sitting on the throne of his glory.

<sup>41</sup>Everything wicked shall disappear, and depart from before his face; and the word of the Son of man shall become powerful in the presence of the Lord of spirits.

<sup>42</sup>This is the third parable of Enoch.

## Chapter 69

<sup>1</sup>After this the name of the Son of man, living with the Lord of spirits, was exalted by the inhabitants of the earth.

<sup>2</sup>It was exalted in the chariots of the Spirit; and the name went forth in the midst of them.

<sup>3</sup>From that time I was not drawn into the midst of them; but he seated me between two spirits, between the north and the west, where the angels received their ropes, to measure out a place for the elect and the righteous.

<sup>4</sup>There I beheld the fathers of the first men, and the saints, who dwell in that place for ever.

## Chapter 70

<sup>1</sup>Afterwards my spirit was concealed, ascending into the heavens. I beheld the sons of the holy angels treading on flaming fire, whose garments and robes were white, and whose countenances were transparent as crystal.

<sup>2</sup>I saw two rivers of fire glittering like the hyacinth.

<sup>3</sup>Then I fell on my face before the Lord of spirits.

<sup>4</sup>And Michael, one of the archangels, took me by my right hand, raised me up, and brought me out to where *was* every secret of mercy and secret of righteousness.

<sup>5</sup>He showed me all the hidden things of the extremities of heaven, all the receptacles of the stars, and the splendours of all, from whence they went forth before the face of the holy.

<sup>6</sup>And he concealed the spirit of Enoch in the heaven of heavens.

<sup>7</sup>There I beheld, in the midst of that light, a building raised with stones of ice;

<sup>8</sup>And in the midst of these stone vibrations <sup>(72)</sup> of living fire. My spirit saw around the circle of this flaming habitation, on one of its extremities, *that there were* rivers full of living fire, which encompassed it.

(72) **Vibrations.** Literally, "tongues" (Laurence, p. 90).

<sup>9</sup>Then the Seraphim, the Cherubim, and Ophanin <sup>(73)</sup> surrounded *it*: these are those who never sleep, but watch the throne of his glory.

(73) **Ophanin.** The "wheels" of Ezek. 1:15-21 (Charles, p. 162).

<sup>10</sup>And I beheld angels innumerable, thousands of thousands, and myriads and myriads, who surrounded that habitation.

<sup>11</sup>Michael, Raphael, Gabriel, Phanuel and the holy angels who were in the heavens above, went in and out of it. Michael, Raphael, and Gabriel went out of that habitation, and holy angels innumerable.

<sup>12</sup>With them *was* the Ancient of days, whose head *was* white as wool, and pure, and his robe *was* indescribable.

<sup>13</sup>Then I fell upon my face, while all my flesh was dissolved, and my spirit became changed.

<sup>14</sup>I cried out with a loud voice, with a powerful spirit, blessing, glorifying, and exalting.

<sup>15</sup>And those blessings, which proceeded from my mouth, became acceptable in the presence of the Ancient of days.

<sup>16</sup>The Ancient of days came with Michael and Gabriel, Raphael and Phanuel, with thousands of thousands, and myriads and myriads, which could not be numbered.

<sup>17</sup>Then that angel came to me, and with his voice saluted me, saying, You are the Son of man, <sup>(74)</sup> who art born for righteousness, and righteousness has rested upon you.

(74) **Son of man.** Laurence's original translation renders this phrase "offspring of man." Knibb (p. 166) and Charles (p. 185) indicate that it should be "Son of man," consistent with the other occurrences of that term in the Book of Enoch.

<sup>18</sup>The righteousness of the Ancient of days shall not forsake you.

<sup>19</sup>He said, On you shall he confer peace in the name of the existing world; for from thence has peace

gone forth since the world was created.

<sup>20</sup>And thus shall it happen to you for ever and ever.

<sup>21</sup>All who shall exist, and who shall walk in your path of righteousness, shall not forsake you for ever.

<sup>22</sup>With you shall be their habitations, with you their lot; nor from you shall they be separated for ever and ever.

<sup>23</sup>And thus shall length of days be with the Son of man. <sup>(75)</sup>

(75) **Son of man.** Literally, "offspring of man," or "the Christ who comes from the offspring of man."

<sup>24</sup>Peace shall be to the righteous; and the path of integrity shall the righteous pursue, in the name of the Lord of spirits, for ever and ever.

## Chapter 71

<sup>1</sup>The book of the revolutions of the luminaries of heaven, according to their respective classes, their respective powers, their respective periods, their respective names, the places where they commence their progress, and their respective months, which Uriel, the holy angel who was with me, explained to me; he who conducted them. The whole account of them, according to every year of the world for ever, until a new work shall be effected, which will be eternal.

<sup>2</sup>This is the first law of the luminaries. The sun *and* the light arrive at the gates of heaven, which are on the east, and on the west of it at the western gates of heaven.

<sup>3</sup>I beheld the gates whence the sun goes forth; and the gates where the sun sets;

<sup>4</sup>In which gates also the moon rises and sets; and *I beheld* the conductors of the stars, among those who precede them; six *gates were* at the rising, and six at the setting of the sun.

<sup>5</sup>All these respectively, one after another, are on a level; and numerous windows are on the right and on the left sides of those gates.

<sup>6</sup>First proceeds forth that great luminary, which is called the sun; the orb of which is as the orb of heaven, the whole of it being replete with splendid and flaming fire.

<sup>7</sup>Its chariot, where it ascends, the wind blows.

<sup>8</sup>The sun sets in heaven, and, returning by the north, to proceed towards the east, is conducted so as to enter by that gate, and illuminate the face of heaven.

<sup>9</sup>In the same manner it goes forth in the first month by the great gate.

<sup>10</sup>It goes forth through the fourth of those six gates, which are at the rising of the sun.

<sup>11</sup>And in the fourth gate, through which the sun with the moon proceeds, in the first part of it, <sup>(76)</sup> there are

twelve open windows; from which issues out a flame, when they are opened in their proper periods.

(76) **Through which...part of it.** Or, "from which the sun rises in the first month" (Knibb, p. 168).

<sup>12</sup>When the sun rises in heaven, it goes forth through this fourth gate thirty days, and by the fourth gate in the west of heaven on a level with it descends.

<sup>13</sup>During that period the day is lengthened from the day, and the night curtailed from the night for thirty days. And then the day is longer by two parts than the night.

<sup>14</sup>The day is precisely ten parts, and the night is eight.

<sup>15</sup>The sun goes forth through this fourth gate, and sets in it, and turns to the fifth gate during thirty days; after which it proceeds from, and sets in, the fifth gate.

<sup>16</sup>Then the day becomes lengthened by a second portion, so that it is eleven parts: while the night becomes shortened, and is only seven parts.

<sup>17</sup>The sun *now* returns to the east, entering into the sixth gate, and rising and setting in the sixth gate thirty-one days, on account of its signs.

<sup>18</sup>At that period the day is longer than the night, being twice *as long* as the night; and become twelve parts;

<sup>19</sup>But the night is shortened, and becomes six parts. Then the sun rises up, that the day may be shortened, and the night lengthened.

<sup>20</sup>And the sun returns toward the east entering into the sixth gate, where it rises and sets for thirty days.

<sup>21</sup>When that period is completed, the day becomes shortened precisely one part, so that it is eleven parts, while the night is seven parts.

<sup>22</sup>Then the sun goes from the west, from that sixth gate, and proceeds eastwards, rising in the fifth gate for thirty days, and setting again westwards in the fifth gate of the west.

<sup>23</sup>At that period the day becomes shortened two parts; and is ten parts, while the night is eight parts.

<sup>24</sup>Then the sun goes from the fifth gate, as it sets in the fifth gate of the west; and rises in the fourth gate for thirty-one days, on account of its signs, setting in the west.

<sup>25</sup>At that period the day is made equal with the night; and, being equal with it, the night becomes nine parts, and the day nine parts.

<sup>26</sup>Then the sun goes from that gate, as it sets in the west; and returning to the east proceeds by the third gate for thirty days, setting in the west at the third gate.

<sup>27</sup>At that period the night is lengthened from the day during thirty mornings, and the day is curtailed from the day during thirty days; the night being ten parts precisely, and the day eight parts.

<sup>28</sup>The sun now goes from the third gate, as it sets in the third gate in the west; but returning to the east, it



proceeds by the second gate of the east for thirty days.

<sup>29</sup>In like manner also it sets in the second gate in the west of heaven.

<sup>30</sup>At that period the night is eleven parts, and the day seven parts.

<sup>31</sup>Then the sun goes at that time from the second gate, as it sets in the second gate in the west; but returns to the east, *proceeding* by the first gate, for thirty-one days.

<sup>32</sup>And sets in the west in the first gate.

<sup>33</sup>At that period that night is lengthened as much again as the day.

<sup>34</sup>It is twelve parts precisely, while the day is six parts.

<sup>35</sup>The sun has *thus* completed its beginnings, and a second time goes round from these beginnings.

<sup>36</sup>Into that *first* gate it enters for thirty days, and sets in the west, in the opposite part *of heaven*.

<sup>37</sup>At that period the night is contracted in its length a fourth part, that is, one portion, and becomes eleven parts.

<sup>38</sup>The day is seven parts.

<sup>39</sup>Then the sun returns, and enters into the second gate of the east.

<sup>40</sup>It returns by these beginnings thirty days, rising and setting.

<sup>41</sup>At that period the night is contracted in its length. It becomes ten parts, and the day eight parts. Then the sun goes from that second gate, and sets in the west; but returns to the east, and rises in the east, in the third gate, thirty-one days, setting in the west of heaven.

<sup>42</sup>At that period the night becomes shortened. It is nine parts. And the night is equal with the day. The year is precisely three hundred and sixty-four days.

<sup>43</sup>The lengthening of the day and night, and the contraction of the day and night, are made to differ from each other by the progress of the sun.

<sup>44</sup>By means of this progress the day is daily lengthened, and the night greatly shortened.

<sup>45</sup>This is the law and progress of the sun, and its turning when it turns back, turning during sixty days, <sup>(77)</sup> and going forth. This is the great everlasting luminary, that which he names the sun for ever and ever.

(77) That is, it is sixty days in the same gates, viz. Thirty days twice every year (Laurence, p. 97).

<sup>46</sup>This also is that which goes forth a great luminary, and which is named after its peculiar kind, as God commanded.

<sup>47</sup>And thus it goes in and out, neither slackening nor resting; but running on in its chariot by day and by night. It shines with a seventh portion of light from the moon; <sup>(78)</sup> but the dimensions of both are equal.

(78) **It shines with...from the moon.** Or, "Its light is seven times brighter than that of the moon" (Knibb, p. 171). The Aramaic texts more clearly describe how the moon's light waxes and wanes by a half of a seventh part each day. Here in the Ethiopic version, the moon is thought of as two halves, each half being divided into seven parts. Hence, the "fourteen portions" of 72:9-10 (Knibb, p. 171).

## Chapter 72

<sup>1</sup>After this law I beheld another law of an inferior luminary, the name of which is the moon, and the orb of which is as the orb of heaven.

<sup>2</sup>Its chariot, *which* it secretly ascends, the wind blows; and light is given to it by measure.

<sup>3</sup>Every month at its exit and entrance it becomes changed; and its periods are as the periods of the sun. And when in like manner its light is to exist, <sup>(79)</sup> its light is a seventh portion from the light of the sun.

(79) **And when in...is to exist.** I.e., when the moon is full (Knibb, p. 171).

<sup>4</sup>Thus it rises, and at its commencement towards the east goes forth for thirty days.

<sup>5</sup>At that time it appears, and becomes to you the beginning of the month. Thirty days *it is* with the sun in the gate from which the sun goes forth.

<sup>6</sup>Half of it is in extent seven portions, one *half*, and the whole of its orb is void of light, except a seventh portion out of the fourteen portions of its light. And in a day it receives a seventh portion, or half *that portion*, of its light. Its light is by sevens, by one portion, and by the half *of a portion*. Its sets with the sun.

<sup>7</sup>And when the sun rises, the moon rises with it; receiving half a portion of light.

<sup>8</sup>On that night, when it commences its period, previously to the day of the month, the moon sets with the sun.

<sup>9</sup>And on that night it is dark *in* its fourteen portions, that is, *in each* half; but it rises on that day with one seventh portion precisely, and in its progress declines from the rising of the sun.

<sup>10</sup>During the remainder of its period its light increases to fourteen portions.

## Chapter 73

<sup>1</sup>Then I saw another progress and regulation which He effected in the law of the moon. The progress of the moons, and everything *relating to them*, Uriel showed me, the holy angel who conducted them all.

<sup>2</sup>Their stations I wrote down as he showed them to me.

<sup>3</sup>I wrote down their months, as they occur, and the appearance of their light, until it is completed in fifteen

days.

<sup>4</sup>In each of its two seven portions it completes all its light at rising and at setting.

<sup>5</sup>On stated months it changes *its* settings; and on stated months it makes its progress *through* each *gate*. In two *gates* the moon sets with the sun, *viz.* in those two gates which are in the midst, in the third and fourth gate. *From the third gate* it goes forth for seven days, and makes its circuit.

<sup>6</sup>Again it returns to the gate whence the sun goes forth, and in that completes the whole of its light. Then it declines from the sun, and enters in eight days into the sixth gate, *and returns in seven days to the third gate*, from which the sun goes forth.

<sup>7</sup>When the sun proceeds to the fourth gate, the *moon* goes forth for seven days, until it passes from the fifth *gate*.

<sup>8</sup>Again it returns in seven days to the fourth gate, and completing all its light, declines, and passes on by the first gate in eight days;

<sup>9</sup>And returns in seven days to the fourth gate, from which the sun goes forth.

<sup>10</sup>Thus I beheld their stations, as according to the fixed order of the months the sun rises and sets.

<sup>11</sup>At those times there is an excess of thirty days belonging to the sun in five years; all the days belonging to each year of the five years, when completed, amount to three hundred and sixty-four days; and to the sun and stars belong six days; six days in each of the five years; *thus* thirty days belonging to them;

<sup>12</sup>So that the moon has thirty days less than the sun and stars.

<sup>13</sup>The moon brings on all the years exactly, that their stations may come neither too forwards nor too backwards a single day; but that the years may be changed with correct precision in three hundred and sixty-four days. In three years the days are one thousand and ninety-two; in five years they are one thousand eight hundred and twenty; and in eight years two thousand nine hundred and twelve days.

<sup>14</sup>To the moon alone belong in three years one thousand and sixty-two days; in five years it has fifty days less *than the sun*, for an addition being made to the *one thousand and sixty-two* days, in five years there are one thousand seven hundred and seventy days; and the days of the moon in eight years are two thousand eight hundred and thirty-two days.

<sup>15</sup>For its days in eight years are less *than those of the sun* by eighty days, which eighty days are its diminution in eight years.

<sup>16</sup>The year then becomes truly complete according to the station of the moon, and the station of the sun; which rise in the *different* gates; which rise and set in them for thirty days.

## Chapter 74

<sup>1</sup>*These are* the leaders of the chiefs of the thousands, *those* which *preside* over all creation, and over all the stars; with the four *days* which are added and never separated from the place allotted them,

according to the complete calculation of the year.

<sup>2</sup>And these serve four days, which are not calculated in the calculation of the year.

<sup>3</sup>Respecting them, men greatly err, for these luminaries truly serve, in the dwelling place of the world, one day in the first gate, one in the third gate, one in the fourth gate, and one in the sixth gate.

<sup>4</sup>And the harmony of the world becomes complete every three hundred and sixty-fourth state of it. For the signs,

<sup>5</sup>The seasons,

<sup>6</sup>The years,

<sup>7</sup>And the days, Uriel showed me; the angel whom the Lord of glory appointed over all the luminaries.

<sup>8</sup>Of heaven in heaven, and in the world; that they might rule in the face of the sky, and appearing over the earth, become

<sup>9</sup>Conductors of the days and nights: the sun, the moon, the stars, and all the ministers of heaven, which make their circuit with all the chariots of heaven.

<sup>10</sup>Thus Uriel showed me twelve gates open for the circuit of the chariots of the sun in heaven, from which the rays of the sun shoot forth.

<sup>11</sup>From these proceed heat over the earth, when they are opened in their stated seasons. They are for the winds, and the spirit of the dew, when in their seasons they are opened; opened in heaven at *its* extremities.

<sup>12</sup>Twelve gates I beheld in heaven, at the extremities of the earth, through which the sun, moon, and stars, and all the works of heaven, proceed at their rising and setting.

<sup>13</sup>Many windows also are open on the right and on the left.

<sup>14</sup>One window at a *certain* season grows extremely hot. So also are there gates from which the stars go forth as they are commanded, and in which they set according to their number.

<sup>15</sup>I saw likewise the chariots of heaven, running in the world above to those gates in which the stars turn, which never set. One of these is greater than all, which goes round the whole world.

## Chapter 75

<sup>1</sup>And at the extremities of the earth I beheld twelve gates open for all the winds, from which they proceed and blow over the earth.

<sup>2</sup>Three of them are open in the front of heaven, three in the west, three on the right side of heaven, and three on the left. The first three are those which are towards the east, three are towards the north, three behind those which are upon the left, towards the south, and three on the west.

<sup>3</sup>From four of them proceed winds of blessing, and of health; and from eight proceed winds of punishment; when they are sent to destroy the earth, and the heaven above it, all its inhabitants, and all which are in the waters, or on dry land.

<sup>4</sup>The first of these winds proceeds from the gate termed the eastern, through the first gate on the east, which inclines southwards. From this goes forth destruction, drought, heat, and perdition.

<sup>5</sup>From the second gate, the middle one, proceeds equity. There issue from it rain, fruitfulness, health, and dew; and from the third gate northwards, proceed cold and drought.

<sup>6</sup>After these proceed the south winds through three principal gates; through their first gate, which inclines eastwards, proceeds a hot wind.

<sup>7</sup>But from the middle gate proceed grateful odour, dew, rain, health, and life.

<sup>8</sup>From the third gate, which is westwards, proceed dew, rain, blight, and destruction.

<sup>9</sup>After these are the winds to the north, which is called the sea. *They proceed* from three gates. The first <sup>(80)</sup> gate *is that* which is on the east, inclining southwards; from this proceed dew, rain, blight, and destruction. From the middle direct gate proceed rain, dew, life, and health. And from the third gate, which is westwards, inclining towards the south, proceed mist, frost, snow, rain, dew, and blight.

(80) **First.** Or, "seventh" (Knibb, p. 178).

<sup>10</sup>After these *in the fourth quarter* are the winds to the west. From the first gate, inclining northwards, proceed dew, rain, frost, cold, snow, and chill; from the middle gate proceed rain, health, and blessing;

<sup>11</sup>And from the last gate, which is southwards, proceed drought, destruction, scorching, and perdition.

<sup>12</sup>The *account of the* twelve gates of the four quarters of heaven is ended.

<sup>13</sup>All their laws, all their *infliction* of punishment, and the health *produced* by them, have I explained to you, my son Mathusala. <sup>(81)</sup>

(81) **Mathusala.** Enoch's son, Methuselah. Cp. Gen. 5:21.

## Chapter 76

<sup>1</sup>The first wind is called the eastern, because it is the first.

<sup>2</sup>The second is called the south, because the Most High there descends, and frequently there descends *he who* is blessed for ever.

<sup>3</sup>The western wind has the name of diminution, because there all the luminaries of heaven are diminished, and descend.

<sup>4</sup>The fourth wind, which is named the north, is divided into three parts; one of which is for the habitation of man; another for seas of water, with valleys, woods, rivers, shady places, and snow; and the third part

*contains paradise.*

<sup>5</sup>Seven high mountains I beheld, higher than all the mountains of the earth, from which frost proceeds; while days, seasons, and years depart and pass away.

<sup>6</sup>Seven rivers I beheld upon earth, greater than all rivers, one of which takes its course from the west; into a great sea its water flows.

<sup>7</sup>Two come from the north to the sea, their waters flowing into the Erythraean sea, <sup>(82)</sup> on the east. And with respect to the remaining four, they take their course in the cavity of the north, *two* to their sea, the Erythraean sea, and two are poured into a great sea, where also it is said *there is* a desert.

(82) The Red Sea.

<sup>8</sup>Seven great islands I saw in the sea and on the earth. Seven in the great sea.

## Chapter 77

<sup>1</sup>The names of the sun are these: one Aryares, the other Tomas.

<sup>2</sup>The moon has four names. The first is Asonya; the second, Ebla; the third, Benase; and the fourth, Erae.

<sup>3</sup>These are the two great luminaries, whose orbs are as the orbs of heaven; and the dimensions of both are equal.

<sup>4</sup>In the orb of the sun *there is* a seventh portion of light, which is added to it from the moon. <sup>(83)</sup> By measure it is put in, until the seventh portion of *the light of* the sun is departed. They set, enter into the western gate, circuit by the north, and through the eastern gate go forth over the face of heaven.

(83) **A seventh portion...from the moon.** Or, "seven parts of light which are added to it more than to the moon" (Knibb, p. 182).

<sup>5</sup>When the moon rises, it appears in heaven; and the half of a seventh portion of light is all *which is* in it.

<sup>6</sup>In fourteen *days* the whole of its light is completed.

<sup>7</sup>*By* three quintuples light is put into it, until *in* fifteen *days* its light is completed, according to the signs of the year; it has three quintuples.

<sup>8</sup>The moon has the half of a seventh portion.

<sup>9</sup>During its diminution on the first day its light decreases a fourteenth part; on the second day it decreases a thirteenth part; on the third day a twelfth part; on the fourth day an eleventh part; on the fifth day a tenth part; on the sixth day a ninth part; on the seventh day it decreases an eighth part; on the eighth day it decreases a seventh part; on the ninth day it decreases a sixth part; on the tenth day it decreases a fifth part; on the eleventh day it decreases a fourth part; on the twelfth day it decreases third part; on the thirteenth day it decreases a second part; on the fourteenth day it decreases a half of its seventh part; and on the fifteenth day the whole remainder of its light is consumed.

<sup>10</sup>On stated months the moon has twenty-nine days.

<sup>11</sup>It also has a period of twenty-eight days.

<sup>12</sup>Uriel likewise showed me another regulation, when light is poured into the moon, how it is poured into it from the sun.

<sup>13</sup>All the time that the moon is in progress with its light, it is poured *into it* in the presence of the sun, until *its* light is in fourteen days completed in heaven.

<sup>14</sup>And when it is wholly extinguished, its light is consumed in heaven; and on the first day it is called the new moon, for on that day light is received into it.

<sup>15</sup>It becomes precisely completed on the day that the sun descends into the west, while the moon ascends at night from the east.

<sup>16</sup>The moon then shines all the night, until the sun rises before it; when the moon disappears in turn before the sun.

<sup>17</sup>Where light comes to the moon, there again it decreases, until all its light is extinguished, and the days of the moon pass away.

<sup>18</sup>Then its orb remains solitary without light.

<sup>19</sup>During three months it effects in thirty days *each month* its period; and during three *more* months it effects it in twenty-nine days each. *These are the times* in which it effects its decrease in its first period, and in the first gate, *namely*, in one hundred and seventy-seven days.

<sup>20</sup>And at the time of its going forth during three months it appears thirty days each, and during three *more* months it appears twenty-nine days each.

<sup>21</sup>In the night it appears for each twenty *days* as *the face of* a man, and in the day as heaven; for it is nothing else except its light.

## Chapter 78

<sup>1</sup>And now, my son Mathusala, I have shown you everything; and *the account of* every ordinance of the stars of heaven is finished.

<sup>2</sup>He showed me every ordinance respecting these, which *takes place* at all times and in all seasons under every influence, in all years, at the arrival and under the rule of each, during every month and every week. *He showed me* also the decrease of the moon, which is effected in the sixth gate; for in that sixth gate is its light consumed.

<sup>3</sup>From this is the beginning of the month; and its decrease is effected in the sixth gate in its period, until a hundred and seventy-seven days are completed; according to the mode of calculation by weeks, twenty-five *weeks* and two days.

<sup>4</sup>*Its period* is less than that of the sun, according to the ordinance of the stars, by five days in one half year <sup>(84)</sup>precisely.

(84) **In one half year.** Literally, "in one time" (Laurence, p. 110).

<sup>5</sup>When that *their* visible situation is completed. Such is the appearance and likeness of every luminary, which Uriel, the great angel who conducts them, showed to me.

## Chapter 79

<sup>1</sup>In those days Uriel answered and said to me, Behold, I have showed you all things, O Enoch;

<sup>2</sup>And all things have I revealed to you. You see the sun, the moon, and those which conduct the stars of heaven, which cause all their operations, seasons, and arrivals to return.

<sup>3</sup>In the days of sinners the years shall be shortened.

<sup>4</sup>Their seed shall be backward in their prolific soil; and everything done on earth shall be subverted, and disappear in its season. The rain shall be restrained, and heaven shall stand still.

<sup>5</sup>In those days the fruits of the earth shall be late, and not flourish in their season; and in their season the fruits of the trees shall be withholden.

<sup>6</sup>The moon shall change its laws, and not be seen at its proper period. But in those days shall heaven be seen; and barrenness shall take place in the borders of the great chariots in the west. *Heaven* shall shine more than *when illuminated by* the orders of light; while many chiefs among the stars of authority shall err, perverting their ways and works.

<sup>7</sup>Those shall not appear in their season, who commanded them, and all the classes of the stars shall be shut up against sinners.

<sup>8</sup>The thoughts of those who dwell on the earth shall transgress within them; and they shall be perverted in all their ways.

<sup>9</sup>They shall transgress, and think themselves <sup>(85)</sup> gods; while evil shall be multiplied among them.

(85) **Themselves.** Or, "them" i.e., the chiefs among the stars (vs. 6) (Knibb, p. 186).

<sup>10</sup>And punishment shall come upon them, so that all of them shall be destroyed.

## Chapter 80

<sup>1</sup>He said, O Enoch, look on the book which heaven has gradually dropped down; <sup>(86)</sup> and, reading that which is written in it, understand every part of it.

(86) **The book which...dropped down.** Or, "the book of the tablets of heaven" (Knibb, p. 186).

<sup>2</sup>Then I looked on all which was written, and understood all, reading the book and everything written in it, all the works of man;



<sup>3</sup>And of all the children of flesh upon earth, during the generations of the world.

<sup>4</sup>Immediately after I blessed the Lord, the King of glory, who has thus for ever formed the whole workmanship of the world.

<sup>5</sup>And I glorified the Lord, on account of his long-suffering and blessing towards the children of the world.

<sup>6</sup>At that time I said, Blessed is the man, who shall die righteous and good, against whom no catalogue of crime has been written, and with whom iniquity is not found.

<sup>7</sup>Then those three holy ones caused me to approach, and placed me on the earth, before the door of my house.

<sup>8</sup>And they said unto me, Explain everything to Mathusala your son; and inform all your children, that no flesh shall be justified before the Lord; for he is their Creator.

<sup>9</sup>During one year we shall leave you with your children, until you shalt again recover your strength, that you may instruct your family, write these things, and explain them to all your children. But in another year they shall take you from the midst of them, and your heart shall be strengthened; for the elect shall point out righteousness to the elect; the righteous with the righteous shall rejoice, congratulating each other; but the sinners with sinners shall die,

<sup>10</sup>And the perverted with the perverted shall be drowned.

<sup>11</sup>Those likewise who act righteously shall die on account of the works of man, and shall be gathered together on account of the works of the wicked.

<sup>12</sup>In those days they finished conversing with me.

<sup>13</sup>And I returned to my fellow men, blessing the Lord of worlds.

## Chapter 81

<sup>1</sup>Now, my son Mathusala, all these things I speak unto you, and write for you. To you I have revealed all, and have given you books of everything.

<sup>2</sup>Preserve, my son Mathusala, the books written by your father; that you may reveal them to future generations.

<sup>3</sup>Wisdom have I given you, to your children, and your posterity, that they may reveal to their children, for generations for ever, this wisdom in their thoughts; and that those who comprehend *it* may not slumber, but hear with their ears; that they may learn this wisdom, and be deemed worthy of eating *this* wholesome food.

<sup>4</sup>Blessed are all the righteous; blessed *are* all who walk in righteousness; in whom no crime *is found*, as in sinners, when all their days are numbered.

<sup>5</sup>With respect to the progress of the sun in heaven, it enters and goes out of *each* gate for thirty days, with the leaders of the thousand classes of the stars; with four which are added, and appertain to the four

quarters of the year, which conduct them, and accompany them at four periods.

<sup>6</sup>Respecting these, men greatly err, and do not calculate them in the calculation of every age; for they greatly err respecting them; nor do men know accurately that they are in the calculation of the year. But indeed these are marked down for ever; one in the first gate, one in the third, one in the fourth, and one in the sixth:

<sup>7</sup>So that the year is completed in three hundred and sixty-four days.

<sup>8</sup>Truly has been stated, and accurately has been calculated that which is marked down; for the luminaries, the months, the fixed periods, the years, and the days, Uriel has explained to me, and communicated to me; whom the Lord of all creation, on my account, commanded (according to the might of heaven, and the power which it possesses both by night and by day) to explain *the laws of light* to man, of the sun, moon, and stars, and of all the powers of heaven, which are turned with their respective orbs.

<sup>9</sup>This is the ordinance of the stars, which set in their places, in their seasons, in their periods, in their days, and in their months.

<sup>10</sup>These are the names of the those who conduct them, who watch and enter in their seasons, according to their ordinance in their periods, in their months, in *the times of* their influence, and in their stations.

<sup>11</sup>Four conductors of them first enter, who separate the four quarters of the year. After these, twelve conductors of their classes, who separate the months and the year *into* three hundred and sixty-four *days*, with the leaders of a thousand, who distinguish between the days, as well as between the four additional ones; which, as conductors, divide the four quarters of the year.

<sup>12</sup>These leaders of a thousand are in the midst of the conductors, and the conductors are added each behind his station, and their conductors make the separation. These are the names of the conductors, who separate the four quarters of the year, who are appointed *over them*: Melkel, Helammelak,

<sup>13</sup>Meliyal, and Narel.

<sup>14</sup>And the names of those who conduct them are Adnarel, Jyasusal, and Jyelumeal.

<sup>15</sup>These are the three who follow after the conductors of the classes *of stars*; each following after the three conductors of the classes, which themselves follow after those conductors of the stations, who divide the four quarters of the year.

<sup>16</sup>In the first part of the year rises and rules Melkyas, who is named Tamani, and Zahay. <sup>(87)</sup>

(87) **Tamani, and Zahay.** Or, "the southern sun" (Knibb, p. 190).

<sup>17</sup>All the days of his influence, *during* which he rules, are ninety-one days.

<sup>18</sup>And these are the signs of the days which are seen upon the earth. In the days of his influence *there is* perspiration, heat, and trouble. All the trees become fruitful; the leaf of every tree comes forth; the corn is reaped; the rose and every species of flowers blossoms in the field; and the trees of winter are dried up.

<sup>19</sup>These are the names of the conductors who are under them: Barkel, Zelsabel; and another additional conductor of a thousand is named Heloyalef, the days of whose influence have been completed. The other conductor next after them *is* Helemmelek, whose name they call the splendid Zahay. <sup>(88)</sup>

(88) **Zahay.** Or, "sun" (Knibb, p. 191).

<sup>20</sup>All the days of his light are ninety-one days.

<sup>21</sup>These are the signs of the days upon earth, heat and drought; while the trees bring forth their fruits, warmed and concocted, and give their fruits to dry.

<sup>22</sup>The flocks follow and year. <sup>(89)</sup> All the fruits of the earth are collected, with everything in the fields, and the vines are trodden. This takes place during the time of his influence.

(89) **Follow and year.** Mate and bear young.

<sup>23</sup>These are their names and orders, and *the names* of the conductors who are under them, of those who are chiefs of a thousand: Gedaeyal, Keel, Heel.

<sup>24</sup>And the name of the additional leader of a thousand is Asphael.

<sup>25</sup>The days of his influence have been completed.

## Chapter 82

<sup>1</sup>And now I have shown you, my son Mathusala, every sight which I saw prior to your birth. I will relate another vision, which I saw before I was married; they resemble each other.

<sup>2</sup>The first was when I was learning a book; and the other before I was married to your mother. I saw a potent vision;

<sup>3</sup>And on account of these things besought the Lord.

<sup>4</sup>I was lying down in the house of my grandfather Malalel, *when* I saw in a vision heaven purifying, and snatched away. <sup>(90)</sup>

(90) **Purifying, and snatched away.** Or, "was thrown down and removed" (Knibb, p. 192).

<sup>5</sup>And falling to the earth, <sup>(91)</sup> I saw likewise the earth absorbed by a great abyss; and mountains suspended over mountains.

(91) **And falling to the earth.** Or, "and when it fell upon the earth" (Knibb, p. 192).

<sup>6</sup>Hills were sinking upon hills, lofty trees were gliding off from their trunks, and were in the act of being projected, and of sinking into the abyss.

<sup>7</sup>*Being alarmed* at these things, my voice faltered. <sup>(92)</sup> I cried out and said, The earth is destroyed. Then my grandfather Malalel raised me up, and said to me: Why do you thus cry out, my son? And wherefore thus do you lament?

(92) **My voice faltered.** Literally, "the word fell down in my mouth" (Laurence, p. 118).

<sup>8</sup>I related to him the whole vision which I had seen. He said to me, Confirmed is that which you have seen, my son;

<sup>9</sup>And potent the vision of your dream respecting every secret sin of the earth. Its substance shall sink into the abyss, and a great destruction take place.

<sup>10</sup>Now, my son, rise up; and beseech the Lord of glory (for you are faithful), that a remnant may be left upon earth, and that he would not wholly destroy it. My son, all this *calamity* upon earth comes down from heaven; upon earth shall there be a great destruction.

<sup>11</sup>Then I arose, prayed, and entreated; and wrote down my prayer for the generations of the world, explaining everything to my son Mathusala.

<sup>12</sup>When I went down below, and looking up to heaven, beheld the sun proceeding from the east, the moon descending to the west, a few *scattered* stars, and everything which God has known from the beginning, I blessed the Lord of judgment, and magnified him: because he hath sent forth the sun from the chambers <sup>(93)</sup> of the east; that, ascending and rising in the face of heaven, it might spring up, and pursue the path which has been pointed out to it.

(93) **Chambers.** Literally, "windows" (Laurence, p. 119).

## Chapter 83

<sup>1</sup>I lifted up my hands in righteousness, and blessed the holy, and the Great One. I spoke with the breath of my mouth, and with a tongue of flesh, which God has formed for all the sons of mortal men, that with it they may speak; giving them breath, a mouth, and a tongue to converse with.

<sup>2</sup>Blessed are you, O Lord, the King, great and powerful in your greatness, Lord of all the creatures of heaven, King of kings, God of the whole world, whose reign, whose kingdom, and whose majesty endure for ever and ever.

<sup>3</sup>From generation to generation shall your dominion *exist*. All the heavens are your throne for ever, and all the earth your footstool for ever and for ever.

<sup>4</sup>For you have made *them*, and over all you reign. No act whatsoever exceeds your power. With your wisdom is unchangeable; nor from your throne and from your presence is it ever averted. You know all things, see and hear them; nor is anything concealed from you; for you perceive all things.

<sup>5</sup>The angels of your heavens have transgressed; and on mortal flesh shall your wrath remain, until the day of the great judgment.

<sup>6</sup>Now then, O God, Lord and mighty King, I entreat you, and beseech you to grant my prayer, that a posterity may be left to me on earth, and that the whole human race may not perish;

<sup>7</sup>That the earth may not be left destitute, and destruction take place for ever.

<sup>8</sup>O my Lord, let the race perish from off the earth which has offended you, but a righteous and upright race establish for a posterity <sup>(94)</sup> for ever. Hide not your face, O Lord, from the prayer of your servant.

(94) **For a posterity.** Literally, "for the plant of a seed" (Laurence, p. 121).

## Chapter 84

<sup>1</sup>After this I saw another dream, and explained it all to you, my son. Enoch arose and said to his son Mathusala, To you, my son, will I speak. Hear my word; and incline your ear to the visionary dream of your father. Before I married your mother Edna, I saw a vision on my bed; <sup>(95)</sup>

(95) This second vision of Enoch seems to portray in symbolic language the complete history of the world from the time of Adam down to the final judgment and the establishment of the Messianic Kingdom (Charles, p. 227).

<sup>2</sup>And behold, a cow sprung forth from the earth;

<sup>3</sup>And this cow was white.

<sup>4</sup>Afterwards a female heifer sprung forth; and with it another heifer: <sup>(96)</sup> one of them was black, and one was red. <sup>(97)</sup>

(96) **Another heifer.** The sense seems to require that the passage should read, "two other heifers" (Laurence, p. 121).

(97) Cain and Abel.

<sup>5</sup>The black heifer then struck the red one, and pursued it over the earth.

<sup>6</sup>From that period I could see nothing more of the red heifer; but the black one increased in bulk, and a female heifer came with him.

<sup>7</sup>After this I saw that many cows proceeded forth, resembling him, and following after him.

<sup>8</sup>The first female young one also went out in the presence of the first cow; and sought the red heifer, but found him not.

<sup>9</sup>And she lamented with a great lamentation, while she was seeking him.

<sup>10</sup>Then I looked until that first cow came to her, from which time she became silent, and ceased to lament.

<sup>11</sup>Afterwards she calved another white cow.

<sup>12</sup>And again calved many cows and black heifers.

<sup>13</sup>In my sleep also I perceived a white bull, which in like manner grew, and became a large white bull.

<sup>14</sup>After him many white cows came forth, resembling him.

<sup>15</sup>And they began to calve many *other* white cows, which resembled them and followed each other.

## Chapter 85

<sup>1</sup>Again I looked attentively, while sleeping, and surveyed heaven above.

<sup>2</sup>And behold a single star fell from heaven.

<sup>3</sup>Which being raised up, ate and fed among those cows.

<sup>4</sup>After that I perceived *other* large and black cows; and behold all of them changed their stalls and pastures, while their young began to lament one with another. Again I looked in *my* vision, and surveyed heaven; when behold I saw many stars which descended, and projected themselves from heaven to where the first star was,

<sup>5</sup>Into the midst of those young ones; while the cows were with them, feeding in the midst of them.

<sup>6</sup>I looked at and observed them; when behold, they all acted after the manner of horses, and began to approach the young cows, all of whom became pregnant, and brought forth elephants, camels, and asses.

<sup>7</sup>At these all the cows were alarmed and terrified; when they began biting with their teeth, swallowing, and striking with their horns.

<sup>8</sup>They began also to devour the cows; and behold all the children of the earth trembled, shook with terror at them, and suddenly fled away.

## Chapter 86

<sup>1</sup>Again I perceived them, when they began to strike and to swallow each other; and the earth cried out. Then I raised my eyes a second time towards heaven, and saw in a vision, that, behold, there came forth from heaven as it were the likeness of white men. One came forth from thence, and three with him.

<sup>2</sup>Those three, who came forth last, seized me by my hand; and raising me up from the generations of the earth, elevated me to a high station.

<sup>3</sup>Then they showed me a lofty tower on the earth, while every hill became diminished. And they said, Remain here, until you perceive what shall come upon those elephants, camels, and asses, upon the stars, and upon all the cows.

## Chapter 87

<sup>1</sup>Then I looked at that one of the four *white men*, who came forth first.

<sup>2</sup>He seized the first star which fell down from heaven.

<sup>3</sup>And, binding it hand and foot, he cast it into a valley; a valley narrow, deep, stupendous, and gloomy.

<sup>4</sup>Then one of them drew his sword, and gave it to the elephants, camels, and asses, who began to strike each other. And the whole earth shook on account of them.

<sup>5</sup>And when I looked in the vision, behold, one of those four angels, who came forth, hurled from heaven, collected together, and took all the great stars, whose form partly resembles that of horses; and binding them all hand and foot, cast them into the cavities of the earth.

## Chapter 88

<sup>1</sup>Then one of those four went to the white cows, and taught them a mystery. While the cow was trembling, it was born, and became a man, <sup>(98)</sup> and fabricated for himself a large ship. In this he dwelt, and three cows <sup>(99)</sup> dwelt with him in that ship, which covered them.

(98) Noah.

(99) Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

<sup>2</sup>Again I lifted up my eyes towards heaven, and saw a lofty roof. Above it were seven cataracts, which poured fourth on a certain village much water.

<sup>3</sup>Again I looked, and behold there were fountains open on the earth in that large village.

<sup>4</sup>The water began to boil up, and rose over the earth; so that the village was not seen, while its whole soil was covered with water.

<sup>5</sup>Much water was over it, darkness, and clouds. Then I surveyed the height of this water; and it was elevated above the village.

<sup>6</sup>It flowed over the village, and stood higher than the earth.

<sup>7</sup>Then all the cows which were collected there, while I looked on them, were drowned, swallowed up, and destroyed in the water.

<sup>8</sup>But the ship floated above it. All the cows, the elephants, the camels, and the asses, were drowned on the earth, and all cattle. Nor could I perceive them. Neither were they able to get out, but perished, and sunk into the deep.

<sup>9</sup>Again I looked in the vision until those cataracts from that lofty roof were removed, and the fountains of the earth became equalized, while other depths were opened;

<sup>10</sup>Into which the water began to descend, until the dry ground appeared.

<sup>11</sup>The ship remained on the earth; the darkness receded; and it became light.

<sup>12</sup>Then the white cow, which became a man, went out of the ship, and the three cows with him.

<sup>13</sup>One of the three cows was white, resembling that cow; one of them was red as blood; and one of them

was black. And the white cow left them.

<sup>14</sup>Then began wild beasts and birds to bring forth.

<sup>15</sup>Of all these the different kinds assembled together, lions, tigers, wolves, dogs, wild boars, foxes, rabbits, and the hanzar.

<sup>16</sup>The siset, the avest, kites, the phonkas, and ravens.

<sup>17</sup>Then the white cow <sup>(100)</sup> was born in the midst of them.

(100) Abraham.

<sup>18</sup>And they began to bite each other; when the white cow, which was born in the midst of them, brought forth a wild ass and a white cow at the same time, and *after that* many wild asses. Then the white cow, <sup>(101)</sup> which was born, brought forth a black wild sow and a white sheep. <sup>(102)</sup>

(101) Isaac.

(102) Esau and Jacob.

<sup>19</sup>That wild sow also brought forth many swine.

<sup>20</sup>And that sheep brought forth twelve sheep. <sup>(103)</sup>

(103) The twelve patriarchs.

<sup>21</sup>When those twelve sheep grew up, they delivered one of them <sup>(104)</sup> to the asses. <sup>(105)</sup>

(104) Joseph.

(105) The Midianites.

<sup>22</sup>Again those asses delivered that sheep to the wolves, <sup>(106)</sup>

(106) The Egyptians.

<sup>23</sup>And he grew up in the midst of them.

<sup>24</sup>Then the Lord brought the eleven *other* sheep, that they might dwell and feed with him in the midst of the wolves.

<sup>25</sup>They multiplied, and there was abundance of pasture for them.

<sup>26</sup>But the wolves began to frighten and oppress them, while they destroyed their young ones.

<sup>27</sup>And they left their young in torrents of deep water.

<sup>28</sup>Now the sheep began to cry out on account of their young, and fled for refuge to their Lord. One <sup>(107)</sup> however, which was saved, escaped, and went away to the wild asses.

(107) Moses.



<sup>29</sup>I beheld the sheep moaning, crying, and petitioning their Lord.

<sup>30</sup>With all their might, until the Lord of the sheep descended at their voice from *his* lofty habitation; went to them; and inspected them.

<sup>31</sup>He called to that sheep which had secretly stolen away from the wolves, and told him to make the wolves understand that they were not to touch the sheep.

<sup>32</sup>Then that sheep went to the wolves with the word of the Lord, when another met him, <sup>(108)</sup> and proceeded with him.

(108) Aaron.

<sup>33</sup>Both of them together entered the dwelling of the wolves; and conversing with them made them understand, that thenceforwards they were not to touch the sheep.

<sup>34</sup>Afterwards I perceived the wolves greatly prevailing over the sheep with their whole force. The sheep cried out; and their Lord came to them.

<sup>35</sup>He began to strike the wolves, who commenced a grievous lamentation; but the sheep were silent, nor from that time did they cry out.

<sup>36</sup>I then looked at them, until they departed from the wolves. The eyes of the wolves were blind, who went out and followed them with all their might. But the Lord of the sheep proceeded with them, and conducted them.

<sup>37</sup>All his sheep followed him.

<sup>38</sup>His countenance was terrific and splendid, and glorious was his aspect. Yet the wolves began to follow the sheep, until they overtook them in a certain lake of water. <sup>(109)</sup>

(109) The Red Sea.

<sup>39</sup>Then that lake became divided; the water standing up on both sides before their face.

<sup>40</sup>And while their Lord was conducting them, he placed himself between them and the wolves.

<sup>41</sup>The wolves however perceived not the sheep, but went into the midst of the lake, following them, and running after them into the lake of water.

<sup>42</sup>But when they saw the Lord of the sheep, they turned to fly from before his face.

<sup>43</sup>Then the water of the lake returned, and that suddenly, according to its nature. It became full, and was raised up, until it covered the wolves. And I saw that all of them which had followed the sheep perished, and were drowned.

<sup>44</sup>But the sheep passed over this water, proceeding to a wilderness, which was without both water and grass. And they began to open their eyes and to see.

<sup>45</sup>Then I beheld the Lord of the sheep inspecting them, and giving them water and grass.

<sup>46</sup>The sheep *already mentioned* was proceeding *with them*, and conducting them.

<sup>47</sup>And when he had ascended the top of the lofty rock, the Lord of the sheep sent him to them.

<sup>48</sup>Afterwards I perceived their Lord standing before them, with an aspect terrific and severe.

<sup>49</sup>And when they all beheld him, they were frightened at his countenance.

<sup>50</sup>All of them were alarmed, and trembled. They cried out after that sheep; and to the other sheep who had been with him, and who was in the midst of them, *saying*, We are not able to stand before our Lord, or to look upon him.

<sup>51</sup>Then that sheep who conducted them went away, and ascended the top of the rock;

<sup>52</sup>When the *rest of the* sheep began to grow blind, and to wander from the path which he had shown them; but he knew it not.

<sup>53</sup>Their Lord however was moved with great indignation against them; and when that sheep had learned *what had happened*,

<sup>54</sup>He descended from the top of the rock, and coming to them, found that there were many,

<sup>55</sup>Which had become blind;

<sup>56</sup>And had wandered from his path. As soon as they beheld him, they feared, and trembled at his presence;

<sup>57</sup>And became desirous of returning to their fold,

<sup>58</sup>Then that sheep, taking with him other sheep, went to those which had wandered.

<sup>59</sup>And afterwards began to kill them. They were terrified at his countenance. Then he caused those which had wandered to return; who went back to their fold.

<sup>60</sup>I likewise saw there in the vision, that this sheep became a man, built a house <sup>(110)</sup> for the Lord of the sheep, and made them all stand in the house.

(110) **A house.** A tabernacle (Milik, p. 205).

<sup>61</sup>I perceived also that the sheep which proceeded to meet this sheep, their conductor, died. I saw, too, that all the great sheep perished, while smaller ones rose up in their place, entered into a pasture, and approached a river of water. <sup>(111)</sup>

(111) The river Jordan.

<sup>62</sup>Then that sheep, their conductor, who became a man, was separated from them, and died.

<sup>63</sup>All the sheep sought after him, and cried for him with bitter lamentation.

<sup>64</sup>I saw likewise that they ceased to cry after that sheep, and passed over the river of water.

<sup>65</sup>And that there arose other sheep, all of whom conducted them, <sup>(112)</sup> instead of those who were dead, and who had *previously* conducted them.

(112) The Judges of Israel.

<sup>66</sup>Then I saw that the sheep entered into a goodly place, and a territory delectable and glorious.

<sup>67</sup>I saw also that they became satiated; that their house was in the midst of a delectable territory; and that sometimes their eyes were opened, and that sometimes they were blind; until another sheep <sup>(113)</sup> arose and conducted them. He brought them all back; and their eyes were opened.

(113) Samuel.

<sup>68</sup>Then dogs, foxes, and wild boars began to devour them, until *again* another sheep <sup>(114)</sup> arose, the master of the flock, one of themselves, a ram, to conduct them. This ram began to butt on every side those dogs, foxes, and wild boars, until they all perished.

(114) Saul.

his eyes, and saw the ram in the midst of them, who had laid aside his glory.

<sup>70</sup>And he began to strike the sheep, treading upon them, and behaving himself without dignity.

<sup>71</sup>Then their Lord sent the *former* sheep *again* to a still different sheep, <sup>(115)</sup> and raised him up to be a ram, and to conduct them instead of that sheep who had laid aside his glory.

(115) David.

<sup>72</sup>Going therefore to him, and conversing with him alone, he raised up that ram, and made him a prince and leader of the flock. All the time that the dogs <sup>(116)</sup> troubled the sheep,

(116) The Philistines.

<sup>73</sup>The first ram paid respect to this latter ram.

<sup>74</sup>Then the latter ram arose, and fled away from before his face. And I saw that those dogs caused the first ram to fall.

<sup>75</sup>But the latter ram arose, and conducted the smaller sheep.

<sup>76</sup>That ram likewise begat many sheep, and died.

<sup>77</sup>Then there was a smaller sheep, <sup>(117)</sup> a ram, instead of him, which became a prince and leader, conducting the flock.

(117) Solomon.

<sup>78</sup>And the sheep increased in size, and multiplied.

<sup>79</sup>And all the dogs, foxes, and wild boars feared, and fled away from him.

<sup>80</sup>That ram also struck and killed all the wild beasts, so that they could not again prevail in the midst of the sheep, nor at any time ever snatch them away.

<sup>81</sup>And that house was made large and wide; a lofty tower being built upon it by the sheep, for the Lord of the sheep.

<sup>82</sup>The house was low, but the tower was elevated and very high.

<sup>83</sup>Then the Lord of the sheep stood upon that tower, and caused a full table to approach before him.

<sup>84</sup>Again I saw that those sheep wandered, and went various ways, forsaking that their house;

<sup>85</sup>And that their Lord called to some among them, whom he sent <sup>(118)</sup> to them.

(118) The prophets.

<sup>86</sup>But these the sheep began to kill. And when one of them was saved from slaughter <sup>(119)</sup> he leaped, and cried out against those who were desirous of killing him.

(119) Elijah.

<sup>87</sup>But the Lord of the sheep delivered him from their hands, and made him ascend to him, and remain with him.

<sup>88</sup>He sent also many others to them, to testify, and with lamentations to exclaim against them.

<sup>89</sup>Again I saw, when some of them forsook the house of their Lord, and his tower; wandering on all sides, and growing blind,

<sup>90</sup>I saw that the Lord of the sheep made a great slaughter among them in their pasture, until they cried out to him in consequence of that slaughter. Then he departed from the place *of his habitation*, and left them in the power of lions, tigers, wolves, and the zeebt, <sup>(120)</sup> and in the power of foxes, and of every beast.

(120) **Zeebt**. Hyenas. (Knibb, p. 209).

<sup>91</sup>And the wild beasts began to tear them.

<sup>92</sup>I saw, too, that he forsook the house of their fathers, and their tower; giving them all into the power of lions to tear and devour them; into the power of every beast.

<sup>93</sup>Then I began to cry out with all my might, imploring the Lord of the sheep, and showing him how the sheep were devoured by all the beasts of prey.

<sup>94</sup>But he looked on in silence, rejoicing that they were devoured, swallowed up, and carried off; and leaving them in the power of every beast for food. He called also seventy shepherds, and resigned to them *the care of* the sheep, that they might overlook them;

<sup>95</sup>Saying to them and to their associates, Every one of you henceforwards overlook the sheep, and whatsoever I command you, do; and I will deliver *them* to you numbered.

<sup>96</sup>I will tell you which of them shall be slain; these destroy. And he delivered the sheep to them.

<sup>97</sup>Then he called to another, and said, Understand, and watch everything which the shepherds shall do to these sheep; for many more of them shall perish than I have commanded.

<sup>98</sup>Of every excess and slaughter, which the shepherds shall commit, *there shall be* an account; as, how many may have perished by my command, and how many they may have destroyed of their own heads.

<sup>99</sup>Of all the destruction *brought about by* each of the shepherds there shall be an account; and according to the number I will cause a recital to be made before me, how many they have destroyed of their own heads, and how many they have delivered up to destruction, that I may have this testimony against them; that I may know all their proceedings; and that, delivering *the sheep* to them, I may see what they will do; whether they will act as I have commanded them, or not.

<sup>100</sup>*Of this*, however, they shall be ignorant; neither shall you make any explanation to them, neither shall you reprove them; but there shall be an account of all the destruction *done* by them in their respective seasons. Then they began to kill, and destroy more than it was commanded them.

<sup>101</sup>And they left the sheep in the power of the lions, so that very many of them were devoured and swallowed up by lions and tigers; and wild boars preyed upon them. That tower they burnt, and overthrew that house.

<sup>102</sup>Then I grieved extremely on account of the tower, and because the house of the sheep was overthrown.

<sup>103</sup>Neither was I afterwards able to perceive whether they *again* entered that house.

<sup>104</sup>The shepherds likewise, and their associates, delivered them to all the wild beasts, that they might devour them. Each of them in his season, according to his number, was delivered up; each of them, one with another, was described in a book, how many of them, one with another, were destroyed, in a book.

<sup>105</sup>More, however, than was ordered, every *shepherd* killed and destroyed.

<sup>106</sup>Then I began to weep, and was greatly indignant, on account of the sheep.

<sup>107</sup>In like manner also I saw in the vision him who wrote, how he wrote down one, destroyed by the shepherds, every day. He ascended, remained, and exhibited each of his books to the Lord of the sheep, *containing* all which they had done, and all which each of them had made away with;

<sup>108</sup>And all which they had delivered up to destruction.

<sup>109</sup>He took the book up in his hands, read it, sealed it, and deposited it.

<sup>110</sup>After this, I saw shepherds overlooking for twelve hours.

<sup>111</sup>And behold three of the sheep <sup>(121)</sup> departed, arrived, went in; and began building all which was fallen down of that house.

(121) Zerubbabel, Joshua, and Nehemiah.

<sup>112</sup>But the wild boars <sup>(122)</sup> hindered them, although they prevailed not.

(122) The Samaritans.

<sup>113</sup>Again they began to build as before, and raised up that tower, which was called a lofty tower.

<sup>114</sup>And again they began to place before the tower a table, with every impure and unclean kind of bread upon it.

<sup>115</sup>Moreover also all the sheep were blind, and could not see, as were the shepherds likewise.

<sup>116</sup>Thus were they delivered up to the shepherds for a great destruction, who trod them under foot, and devoured them.

<sup>117</sup>Yet was their Lord silent, until all the sheep in the field were destroyed. The shepherds and the sheep were all mixed together; but they did not save them from the power of the beasts.

<sup>118</sup>Then he who wrote the book ascended, exhibited it, and read it at the residence of the Lord of the sheep. He petitioned him for them, and prayed, pointing out every act of the shepherds, and testifying before him against them all. Then taking the book, he deposited it with him, and departed.

## Chapter 89

<sup>1</sup>And I observed during the time, that thus thirty-seven <sup>(123)</sup> shepherds were overlooking, all of whom finished in their respective periods as the first. Others then received them into their hands, that they might overlook them in their respective periods, every shepherd in his own period.

(123) **Thirty-seven.** An apparent error for *thirty-five* (see verse 7). The kings of Judah and Israel (Laurence, p. 139).

<sup>2</sup>Afterwards I saw in the vision, that all the birds of heaven arrived; eagles, the avest, kites and ravens. The eagle instructed them all.

<sup>3</sup>They began to devour the sheep, to peck out their eyes, and to eat up their bodies.

<sup>4</sup>The sheep then cried out; for their bodies were devoured by the birds.

<sup>5</sup>I also cried out, and groaned in my sleep against the shepherd which overlooked the flock.

<sup>6</sup>And I looked, while the sheep were eaten up by the dogs, by the eagles, and by the kites. They neither left them their body, nor their skin, nor their muscles, until their bones alone remained; until their bones fell upon the ground. And the sheep became diminished.

<sup>7</sup>I observed likewise during the time, that twenty-tree shepherds <sup>(124)</sup> were overlooking; who completed in their respective periods fifty-eight periods.

(124) The kings of Babylon, etc., during and after the captivity. The numbers *thirty-five* and *twenty-three* make *fifty-eight*; and not *thirty-seven*, as erroneously put in the first verse (Laurence,

p. 139).

<sup>8</sup>Then were small lambs born of those white sheep; who began to open their eyes and to see, crying out to the sheep.

<sup>9</sup>The sheep, however, cried not out to them, neither did they hear what they uttered to them; but were deaf, blind, and obdurate in the greatest degrees.

<sup>10</sup>I saw in the vision that ravens flew down upon those lambs;

<sup>11</sup>That they seized one of them; and that tearing the sheep in pieces, they devoured them.

<sup>12</sup>I saw also, that the horns grew upon those lambs; and that the ravens lighted down upon their horns.

<sup>13</sup>I saw, too, that a large horn sprouted out on an animal among the sheep, and that their eyes were opened.

<sup>14</sup>He looked at them. Their eyes were wide open; and he cried out to them.

<sup>15</sup>Then the dabela <sup>(125)</sup> saw him; all of whom ran to him.

(125) **Dabela.** The ibex, probably symbolizing Alexander the Great (Laurence, p. 140).

<sup>16</sup>And besides this, all the eagles, the avest, the ravens and the kites, were still carrying off the sheep, flying down upon them, and devouring them. The sheep were silent, but the dabela lamented and cried out.

<sup>17</sup>Then the ravens contended, and struggled with them.

<sup>18</sup>They wished among them to break his horn; but they prevailed not over him.

<sup>19</sup>I looked on them, until the shepherds, the eagles, the avest, and the kites came.

<sup>20</sup>Who cried out to the ravens to break the horn of the dabela; to contend with him; and to kill him. But he struggled with them, and cried out, that help might come to him.

<sup>21</sup>Then I perceived that the man came who had written down the names of the shepherds, and who ascended up before the Lord of the sheep.

<sup>22</sup>He brought assistance, and caused every one to see him descending to the help of the dabela.

<sup>23</sup>I perceived likewise that the Lord of the sheep came to them in wrath, while all those who saw him fled away; all fell down in his tabernacle before his face; while all the eagles, the avest, ravens, and kites assembled, and brought with them all the sheep of the field.

<sup>24</sup>All came together, and strove to break the horn of the dabela.

<sup>25</sup>Then I saw, that the man, who wrote the book at the word of the Lord, opened the book of destruction, of that destruction which the last twelve shepherds <sup>(126)</sup> wrought; and pointed out before the Lord of the sheep, that they destroyed more than those who preceded them.

(126) The native princes of Judah after its delivery from the Syrian yoke.

<sup>26</sup>I saw also that the Lord of the sheep came to them, and taking in his hand the sceptre of his wrath seized the earth, which became rent asunder; while all the beasts and birds of heaven fell from the sheep, and sunk into the earth, which closed over them.

<sup>27</sup>I saw, too, that a large sword was given to the sheep, who went forth against all the beasts of the field to slay them.

<sup>28</sup>But all the beasts and birds of heaven fled away from before their face.

<sup>29</sup>And I saw a throne erected in a delectable land;

<sup>30</sup>Upon this sat the Lord of the sheep, who received all the sealed books;

<sup>31</sup>Which were open before him.

<sup>32</sup>Then the Lord called the first seven white ones, and commanded them to bring before him the first of the first stars, which preceded the stars whose form partly resembled that of horses; the first star, which fell down first; and they brought them all before him.

<sup>33</sup>And he spoke to the man who wrote in his presence, who was one of the seven white ones, saying, Take those seventy shepherds, to whom I delivered up the sheep, and *who* receiving them killed more of them than I commanded. Behold, I saw them all bound, and standing before him. First came on the trial of the stars, which, being judged, and found guilty, went to the place of punishment. They thrust them into a *place*, deep, and full of flaming fire, and full of pillars of fire. Then the seventy shepherds were judged, and being found guilty, were thrust into the flaming abyss.

<sup>34</sup>At that time likewise I perceived, that one abyss was thus opened in the midst of the earth, which was full of fire.

<sup>35</sup>And to this were brought the blind sheep; which being judged, and found guilty, were all thrust into that abyss of fire on the earth, and burnt.

<sup>36</sup>The abyss was on the right of that house.

<sup>37</sup>And I saw the sheep burning, and their bones consuming.

<sup>38</sup>I stood beholding him immerge that ancient house, while they brought out its pillars, every plant in it, and the ivory infolding it. They brought it out, and deposited it in a place on the right side of the earth.

<sup>39</sup>I also saw, that the Lord of the sheep produced a new house, great, and loftier than the former, which he bound by the former circular spot. All its pillars were new, and its ivory new, as well as more abundant than the former ancient *ivory*, which he had brought out.

<sup>40</sup>And while all the sheep which were left were in the midst of it, all the beasts of the earth, and all the birds of heaven, fell down and worshipped them, petitioning them, and obeying them in everything.

<sup>41</sup>Then those three, who were clothed in white, and who, holding me by my hand, had before caused me to ascend, while the hand of him *who* spoke held me; raised me up, and placed me in the midst of the sheep, before the judgment took place.



<sup>42</sup>The sheep were all white, with wool long and pure. Then all who had perished, and had been destroyed, every beast of the field, and every bird of heaven, assembled in that house: while the Lord of the sheep rejoiced with great joy, because all were good, and had come back again to his dwelling.

<sup>43</sup>And I saw that they laid down the sword which had been given to the sheep, and returned it to his house, sealing it up in the presence of the Lord.

<sup>44</sup>All the sheep would have been inclosed in that house, had it been capable of containing them; and the eyes of all were open, gazing on the good One; nor was there one among them who did not behold him.

<sup>45</sup>I likewise perceived that the house was large, wide, and extremely full. I saw, too, that a white cow was born, whose horns were great; and that all the beasts of the field, and all the birds of heaven, were alarmed at him, and entreated him at all times.

<sup>46</sup>Then I saw that the nature of all of them was changed, and that they became white cows;

<sup>47</sup>And that the first, *who* was in the midst of them, spoke, when that word became <sup>(127)</sup> a large beast, upon the head of which were great and black horns;

(127) **Spoke, when that word came.** Or "was a wild-ox, and that wild-ox was..." (Knibb, p. 216).

<sup>48</sup>While the Lord of the sheep rejoiced over them, and over all the cows.

<sup>49</sup>I lay down in the midst of them: I awoke; and saw the whole. This is the vision which I saw, lying down and waking. Then I blessed the Lord of righteousness, and gave glory to Him.

<sup>50</sup>Afterwards I wept abundantly, nor did my tears cease, so that I became incapable of enduring it. While I was looking on, they flowed on account of what I saw; for all was come and gone by; every individual circumstance respecting the conduct of mankind was seen by me.

<sup>51</sup>In that night I remembered my former dream; and therefore wept and was troubled, because I had seen that vision.

## Chapter 90

<sup>1</sup>And now, my son Mathusala, call to me all your brethren, and assemble for me all the children of your mother; for a voice calls me, and the spirit is poured out upon me, that I may show you everything which shall happen to you for ever.

<sup>2</sup>Then Mathusala went, called to him all his brethren, and assembled his kindred.

<sup>3</sup>And conversing with all his children in truth,

<sup>4</sup>*Enoch* said, Hear, my children, every word of your father, and listen in uprightness to the voice of my mouth; for I would gain your attention, while I address you. My beloved, be attached to integrity, and walk in it.

<sup>5</sup>Approach not integrity with a double heart; nor be associated with double-minded men: but walk, my

children, in righteousness, which will conduct you in good paths; and be truth your companion.

<sup>6</sup>For I know, that oppression will exist and prevail on earth; that on earth great punishment shall in the end take place; and that there shall be a consummation of all iniquity, which shall be cut off from its root, and every fabric *raised by* it shall pass away. Iniquity, however, shall again be renewed, and consummated on earth. Every act of crime, and every act of oppression and impiety, shall be a second time embraced.

<sup>7</sup>When therefore iniquity, sin, blasphemy, tyranny, and every *evil* work, shall increase, and *when* transgression, impiety, and uncleanness also shall increase, *then* upon them all shall great punishment be inflicted from heaven.

<sup>8</sup>The holy Lord shall go forth in wrath, and upon them all shall great punishment from heaven be inflicted.

<sup>9</sup>The holy Lord shall go forth in wrath, and with punishment, that he may execute judgment upon earth.

<sup>10</sup>In those days oppression shall be cut off from its roots, and iniquity with fraud shall be eradicated, perishing from under heaven.

<sup>11</sup>Every place of strength <sup>(128)</sup> shall be surrendered with its inhabitants; with fire shall it be burnt. They shall be brought from every part of the earth, and be cast into a judgment of fire. They shall perish in wrath, and by a judgment overpowering them for ever.

(128) **Every place of strength.** Or, "all the idols of the nations" (Knibb, p. 218).

<sup>12</sup>Righteousness shall be raised up from slumber; and wisdom shall be raised up, and conferred upon them.

<sup>13</sup>Then shall the roots of iniquity be cut off; sinners perish by the sword; and blasphemers be annihilated everywhere.

<sup>14</sup>Those who meditate oppression, and those who blaspheme, by the sword shall perish.

<sup>15</sup>And now, my children, I will describe and point out to you the path of righteousness and the path of oppression.

<sup>16</sup>I will again point them out to you, that you may know what is to come.

<sup>17</sup>Hear now, my children, and walk in the path of righteousness, but shun that of oppression; for all who walk in the path of iniquity shall perish for ever.

## Chapter 91

<sup>1</sup>That which was written by Enoch. He wrote all this instruction of wisdom for every man of dignity, and every judge of the earth; for all my children who shall dwell upon earth, and for subsequent generations, conducting themselves uprightly and peaceably.

<sup>2</sup>Let not your spirit be grieved on account of the times; for the holy, the Great One, has prescribed a period to all.

<sup>3</sup>Let the righteous man arise from slumber; let him arise, and proceed in the path of righteousness, in all its paths; and let him advance in goodness and eternal clemency. Mercy shall be showed to the righteous man; upon him shall be conferred integrity and power for ever. In goodness and in righteousness shall he exist, and shall walk in everlasting light; but sin shall perish in eternal darkness, nor be seen from that time forward for evermore.

## Chapter 92

<sup>1</sup>After this, Enoch began to speak from a book.

<sup>2</sup>And Enoch said, Concerning the children of righteousness, concerning the elect of the world, and concerning the plant of righteousness and integrity.

<sup>3</sup>*Concerning* these things will I speak, and *these things* will I explain to you, my children: I *who* am Enoch. In consequence of that which has been shown to me, from my heavenly vision and from the voice of the holy angels <sup>(129)</sup> have I acquired knowledge; and from the tablet of heaven have I acquired understanding.

(129) **Holy angels.** A Qumran text reads, "Watchers and Holy Ones," clearly denoting heavenly Watchers who did not fall along with the wicked ones (Milik, p. 264). See also Dan. 4:13, "a watcher and a holy one came down from heaven"; 4:17, "watchers, and...holy ones."

<sup>4</sup>Enoch then began to speak from a book, and said, I have been born the seventh in the first week, while judgment and righteousness wait with patience.

<sup>5</sup>But after me, in the second week, great wickedness shall arise, and fraud shall spring forth.

<sup>6</sup>In that week the end of the first shall take place, in which mankind shall be safe. <sup>(130)</sup>

(130) **Mankind shall be safe.** Or, "a man will be saved" (Knibb, p. 224).

<sup>7</sup>But when *the first* is completed, iniquity shall grow up; and *during the second week* he shall execute the decree <sup>(131)</sup> upon sinners.

(131) The Deluge after the first (in the middle of the second) Millennium (2500 B.C.).

<sup>8</sup>Afterwards, in the third week, during its completion, a man <sup>(132)</sup> of the plant of righteous judgment shall be selected; and after him the Plant <sup>(133)</sup> of righteousness shall come for ever.

(132) King David at the end of the third Millennium (1000 B.C.).

(133) The Messiah at the end of the fourth Millennium (4 B.C. to 30 A.D.).

<sup>9</sup>Subsequently, in the fourth week, during its completion, the visions of the holy and the righteous shall be seen, the order of generation after generation *shall take place*, and a habitation shall be made for them. Then in the fifth week, during its completion, the house of glory and of dominion <sup>(134)</sup> shall be erected for ever.

(134) The establishment (30 A.D.) and building of the Church through the fifth (and sixth) Millennium.

<sup>10</sup>After that, in the sixth week, all those who are in it shall be darkened, the hearts of all of them shall be forgetful of wisdom, and in it shall a Man <sup>(135)</sup> arise and come forth.

(135) The Messiah at the end of the sixth Millennium.

<sup>11</sup>And during its completion He shall burn the house of dominion with fire, and all the race of the elect root shall be dispersed. <sup>(136)</sup>

(136) The destruction of Jerusalem and the disbursement of those who dwell in that land at the end of the sixth (and the beginning of the seventh) Millennium.

<sup>12</sup>Afterwards, in the seventh week, a perverse generation shall arise; abundant shall be its deeds, and all its deeds perverse. During its completion, the righteous shall be selected from the everlasting plant of righteousness; and to them shall be given the sevenfold doctrine of his whole creation.

<sup>13</sup>Afterwards there shall be another week, the eighth <sup>(137)</sup> of righteousness, to which shall be given a sword to execute judgment and justice upon all oppressors.

(137) The beginning of the eighth Millennium.

<sup>14</sup>Sinners shall be delivered up into the hands of the righteous, who during its completion shall acquire habitations by their righteousness; and the house of the great King shall be established for celebrations for ever. After this, in the ninth week, shall the judgment of righteousness be revealed to the whole world.

<sup>15</sup>Every work of the ungodly shall disappear from the whole earth; the world shall be marked for destruction; and all men shall be on the watch for the path of integrity.

<sup>16</sup>And after this, on the seventh day of the tenth week, there shall be an everlasting judgment, which shall be executed upon the Watchers; and a spacious eternal heaven shall spring forth in the midst of the angels.

<sup>17</sup>The former heaven shall depart and pass away; a new heaven shall appear; and all the celestial powers *shall* shine with sevenfold splendour for ever. Afterwards likewise shall there be many weeks, which shall externally exist in goodness and in righteousness.

<sup>18</sup>Neither shall sin be named there for ever and for ever.

<sup>19</sup>Who is there of all the children of men, capable of hearing the voice of the Holy One without emotion?

<sup>20</sup>Who is there capable of thinking his thoughts? Who capable of contemplating all the workmanship of heaven? Who of comprehending the deeds of heaven?

<sup>21</sup>He may behold its animation, but not its spirit. He may be capable of conversing *respecting it*, but not of ascending *to it*. He may see all the boundaries of these things, and meditate upon them; but he can make nothing like them.

<sup>22</sup>Who of all men is able to understand the breadth and length of the earth?

<sup>23</sup>By whom have been seen the dimensions of all these things? Is it every man who is capable of comprehending the extent of heaven; what its elevation is, and by what it is supported?

<sup>24</sup>How many are the numbers of the stars; and where all the luminaries remain at rest?

## Chapter 93

<sup>1</sup>And now let me exhort you, my children, to love righteousness, and to walk in it; for the paths of righteousness are worthy of acceptation; but the paths of iniquity shall suddenly fail, and be diminished.

<sup>2</sup>To men of note in their generation the paths of oppression and death are revealed; but they keep far from them, and do not follow them.

<sup>3</sup>Now, too, let me exhort you *who are* righteous, not to walk in the paths of evil and oppression, nor in the paths of death. Approach them not, that you may not perish; but covet,

<sup>4</sup>And choose for yourselves righteousness, and a good life.

<sup>5</sup>Walk in the paths of peace, that you may live, and be found worthy. Retain my words in your inmost thoughts, and obliterate them not from your hearts; for I know that sinners counsel men to commit crime craftily. They are not found in every place, nor does every counsel possess a little of them.

<sup>6</sup>Woe to those who build iniquity and oppression, and who lay the foundation of fraud; for suddenly shall they be subverted, and never obtain peace.

<sup>7</sup>Woe to those who build up their houses with crime; for from their very foundations shall their houses be demolished, and by the sword shall they *themselves* fall. Those, too, who acquire gold and silver, shall justly and suddenly perish. Woe to you who are rich, for in your riches have you trusted; but from your riches you shall be removed; because you have not remembered the Most High in the days of your prosperity.

<sup>8</sup>You have committed blasphemy and iniquity; and are destined to the day of the effusion of blood, to the day of darkness, and to the day of the great judgment.

<sup>9</sup>This I will declare and point out to you, that he who created you will destroy you.

<sup>10</sup>When you fall, he will not show you mercy; but your Creator will rejoice in your destruction.

<sup>11</sup>Let those, then, who shall be righteous among you in those days, detest sinners, and the ungodly.

## Chapter 94

<sup>1</sup>O that my eyes were clouds of water, that I might weep over you, and pour forth my tears like rain, and rest from the sorrow of my heart!

<sup>2</sup>Who has permitted you to hate and to transgress? Judgment shall overtake you, ye sinners.

<sup>3</sup>The righteous shall not fear the wicked; because God will again bring them into your power, that you may

avenge yourselves of them according to your pleasure.

<sup>4</sup>Woe to you who shall be so bound by execrations, that you cannot be released from them; the remedy being far removed from you on account of your sins. Woe to you who recompense your neighbour with evil; for you shall be recompensed according to your works.

<sup>5</sup>Woe to you, false witnesses, you who aggravate iniquity; for you shall suddenly perish.

<sup>6</sup>Woe to you, sinners; for you reject the righteous; for you receive or reject *at pleasure* those who *commit* iniquity; and their yoke shall prevail over you.

## Chapter 95

<sup>1</sup>Wait in hope, you righteous; for suddenly shall sinners perish from before you, and you shall exercise dominion over them, according to your will.

<sup>2</sup>In the day of the sufferings of sinners your offspring shall be elevated, and lifted up like eagles. Your nest shall be more exalted than that of the avest; you shall ascend, and enter into the cavities of the earth, and into the clefts of the rocks for ever, like conies, from the sight of the ungodly;

<sup>3</sup>Who shall groan over you, and weep like sirens.

<sup>4</sup>You shall not fear those who trouble you; for restoration shall be yours; a splendid light shall shine around you, and the voice of tranquility shall be heard from heaven. Woe to you, sinners; for your wealth makes you resemble saints, but your hearts reproach you, *knowing* that you are sinners. This word shall testify against you, for the remembrance of crime.

<sup>5</sup>Woe to you who feed upon the glory of the corn, and drink the strength of the deepest spring, and in *the pride of* your power tread down the humble.

<sup>6</sup>Woe to you who drink water at pleasure; for suddenly shall you be recompensed, consumed, and withered, because you have forsaken the foundation of life.

<sup>7</sup>Woe to you who act iniquitously, fraudulently, and blasphemously; there shall be a remembrance against you for evil.

<sup>8</sup>Woe to you, powerful, who with power strike down righteousness; for the day of your destruction shall come; *while* at that very time many and good days shall be the portion of the righteous, *even* at the period of your judgment.

## Chapter 96

<sup>1</sup>The righteous are confident that sinners will be disgraced, and perish in the day of iniquity.

<sup>2</sup>You shall yourselves be conscious of it; for the Most High will remember your destruction, and the angels shall rejoice over it. What will you do sinners? And where will you fly in the day of judgment, when you

shall hear the words of the prayer of the righteous?

<sup>3</sup>You are not like them who in this respect witness against you; you are associates of sinners.

<sup>4</sup>In those days shall the prayers of the righteous come up before the Lord. When the day of your judgment shall arrive; and every circumstance of your iniquity be related before the great and the holy One;

<sup>5</sup>Your faces shall be covered with shame; while every deed, strengthened by crime, shall be rejected.

<sup>6</sup>Woe unto you, sinners, who in the midst of the sea, and on dry land, are those against whom an evil record exists. Woe to you who squander silver and gold, not obtained in righteousness, and say, We are rich, possess wealth, and have acquired everything which we can desire.

<sup>7</sup>Now then will we do whatsoever we are disposed to do; for we have amassed silver; our barns are full, and the husbandmen of our families are like overflowing water.

<sup>8</sup>Like water shall your falsehood pass away; for your wealth will not be permanent, but shall suddenly ascend from you, because you have obtained it all iniquitously; to extreme malediction shall you be delivered up.

<sup>9</sup>And now I swear to you, crafty, as well as simple ones; that you, often contemplating the earth, you *who are* men, clothe yourselves more elegantly than married women, and both together more so than unmarried ones, <sup>(138)</sup> everywhere *arraying yourselves* in majesty, in magnificence, in authority, and in silver: but gold, purple, honour, and wealth, like water, flow away.

(138) **Than married women...unmarried ones.** Or, "than a woman and more coloured (garments) than a girl..." (Knibb, p. 230).

<sup>10</sup>Erudition therefore and wisdom are not theirs. Thus shall they perish, together with their riches, with all their glory, and with their honours;

<sup>11</sup>While with disgrace, with slaughter, and in extreme penury, shall their spirits be thrust into a furnace of fire.

<sup>12</sup>I have sworn to you, sinners, that neither mountain nor hill has been or shall be subservient <sup>(139)</sup> to woman.

(139) **Subservient.** Literally, "a servant." Perhaps in furnishing them with treasures for ornaments (Laurence, p. 159).

<sup>13</sup>Neither in this way has crime been sent down to us upon earth, but men of their own heads have invented it; and greatly shall those who give it efficiency be execrated.

<sup>14</sup>Barrenness shall not be *previously* inflicted on woman; but on account of the work of her hands shall she die childless.

<sup>15</sup>I have sworn to you, sinners, by the holy and the Great One, that all your evil deeds are disclosed in the heavens; and that none of your oppressive acts are concealed and secret.

<sup>16</sup>Think not in your minds, neither say in your hearts, that every crime is not manifested and seen. In heaven it is daily written down before the Most High. Henceforwards shall it be manifested; for every act

of oppression which you commit shall be daily recorded, until the period of your condemnation.

<sup>17</sup>Woe to you, simple ones, for you shall perish in your simplicity. To the wise you will not listen, and that which is good you shall not obtain.

<sup>18</sup>Now therefore know that you are destined to the day of destruction; nor hope that sinners shall live; but in process of time you shall die; for you are not marked for redemption;

<sup>19</sup>But are destined to the day of the great judgment, to the day of distress, and the extreme ignominy of your souls.

<sup>20</sup>Woe to you, obdurate in heart, who commit crime, and feed on blood. Whence *is it that* you feed on good things, drink, and are satiated? Is it not because our Lord, the Most High, has abundantly supplied every good thing upon earth? To you there shall not be peace.

<sup>21</sup>Woe to you who love the deeds of iniquity. Why do you hope for that which is good? Know that you shall be given up into the hands of the righteous; who shall cut off your necks, slay you, and show you no compassion.

<sup>22</sup>Woe to you who rejoice in the trouble of the righteous; for a grave shall not be dug for you.

<sup>23</sup>Woe to you who frustrate the word of the righteous; for to you there shall be no hope of life.

<sup>24</sup>Woe to you who write down the word of falsehood, and the word of the wicked; for their falsehood they record, that they may hear and not forget folly.

<sup>25</sup>To them there shall be no peace; but they shall surely die suddenly.

## Chapter 97

<sup>1</sup>Woe to them who act impiously, who laud and honour the word of falsehood. You have been lost in perdition; and have never led a virtuous life.

<sup>2</sup>Woe to you who change the words of integrity. They transgress against the everlasting decree; <sup>(140)</sup>

(140) **They transgress...the everlasting decree.** Or, "they distort the eternal law" (Knibb, p. 232).

<sup>3</sup>And cause the heads of those who are not sinners to be trodden down upon the earth.

<sup>4</sup>In those days you, O righteous, shall have been deemed worthy of having your prayers rise up in remembrance; and shall have deposited them in testimony before the angels, that they might records the sins of the sinners in the presence of the Most High.

<sup>5</sup>In those days the nations shall be overthrown; but the families of the nations shall rise again in the day of perdition.

<sup>6</sup>In those days they who become pregnant shall go forth, carry off their children, and forsake them. Their offspring shall slip from them, and while suckling them shall they forsake them; they shall never return to



them, and never instruct their beloved.

<sup>7</sup>Again I swear to you, sinners, that crime has been prepared for the day of blood, which never ceases.

<sup>8</sup>They shall worship stones, and engrave golden, silver, and wooden images. They shall worship impure spirits, demons, and every idol, in temples; but no help shall be obtained for them. Their hearts shall become impious through their folly, and their eyes be blinded with mental superstition. <sup>(141)</sup> In their visionary dreams shall they be impious and superstitious, lying in all their actions, and worshipping a stone. Altogether shall they perish.

(141) **Mental superstition.** Literally, "with the fear of their hearts" (Laurence, p. 162).

<sup>9</sup>But in those days blessed shall they be, to whom the word of wisdom is delivered; who point out and pursue the path of the Most High; who walk in the way of righteousness, and who act not impiously with the impious.

<sup>10</sup>They shall be saved.

<sup>11</sup>Woe to you who expand the crime of your neighbour; for in hell shall you be slain.

<sup>12</sup>Woe to you who lay the foundation of sin and deceit, and who are bitter on earth; for on it shall you be consumed.

<sup>13</sup>Woe to you who build your houses by the labour of others, every part of which is constructed with brick, and with the stone of crime; I tell you, that you shall not obtain peace.

<sup>14</sup>Woe to you who despise the extent of the everlasting inheritance of your fathers, while your souls follow after idols; for to you there shall be no tranquillity.

<sup>15</sup>Woe to them who commit iniquity, and give aid to blasphemy, who slay their neighbour until the day of the great judgment; for your glory shall fall; malevolence shall He put into your hearts, and the spirit of his wrath shall stir *you* up, that every one of you may perish by the sword.

<sup>16</sup>Then shall all the righteous and the holy remember your crimes.

## Chapter 98

<sup>1</sup>In those days shall fathers be struck down with their children in the presence of each other; and brethren with their brethren shall fall dead: until a river shall flow from their blood.

<sup>2</sup>For a man shall not restrain his hand from his children, nor from his children's children; his mercy will be to kill them.

<sup>3</sup>Nor shall the sinner restrain his hand from his honoured brother. From the dawn of day to the setting sun shall the slaughter continue. The horse shall wade up to his breast, and the chariot shall sink to its axle, in the blood of sinners.

## Chapter 99

<sup>1</sup>In those days the angels shall descend into places of concealment, and gather together in one spot all who have assisted in crime.

<sup>2</sup>In that day shall the Most High rise up to execute the great judgment upon all sinners, and to commit the guardianship of all the righteous and holy to the holy angels, that they may protect them as the apple of an eye, until every evil and every crime be annihilated.

<sup>3</sup>Whether *or not* the righteous sleep securely, wise men shall then truly perceive.

<sup>4</sup>And the sons of the earth shall understand every word of that book, knowing that their riches cannot save them in the ruin of their crimes.

<sup>5</sup>Woe to you, sinners, when you shall be afflicted on account of the righteous in the day of the great trouble; shall be burnt in the fire; and be recompensed according to your deeds.

<sup>6</sup>Woe to you, perverted in heart, who are watchful to obtain an accurate knowledge of evil, and to discover terrors. No one shall assist you.

<sup>7</sup>Woe to you, sinners; for with the words of your mouths, and with the work of your hands, have you acted impiously; in the flame of a blazing fire shall you be burnt.

<sup>8</sup>And now know, that the angels shall inquire into your conduct in heaven; of the sun, the moon, and the stars, *shall they inquire* respecting your sins; for upon earth you exercise jurisdiction over the righteous.

<sup>9</sup>Every cloud shall bear witness against you, the snow, the dew, and the rain: for all of them shall be withholden from you, that they may not descend upon you, nor become subservient to your crimes.

<sup>10</sup>Now then bring gifts of salutation to the rain; that, not being withholden, it may descend upon you; and to the dew, if it has received from you gold and silver. But when the frost, snow, cold, every snowy wind, and every suffering belonging to them, fall upon you, in those days you will be utterly incapable of standing before them.

## Chapter 100

<sup>1</sup>Attentively consider heaven, all you progeny of heaven, and all the works of the Most High; fear him, nor conduct yourselves criminally before him.

<sup>2</sup>If He shut up the windows of heaven, restraining the rain and dew, that it may not descend upon the earth on your account, what will you do?

<sup>3</sup>And if He send his wrath upon you, and upon all your deeds, you are not they who can supplicate him; you who utter against his righteousness, language proud and powerful. To you there shall be no peace.

<sup>4</sup>Do you not see the commanders of ships, how their vessels are tossed about by the waves, torn to pieces by the winds, and exposed to the greatest peril?

<sup>5</sup>That they therefore fear, because their whole property is embarked with them on the ocean; and that they forbode evil in their hearts, because it may swallow them up, and they may perish in it?

<sup>6</sup>Is not the whole sea, all its waters, and all its commotion, the work of him, the Most High; of him who has sealed up all its exertions, and girded it on every side with sand?

<sup>7</sup>*Is it not* at his rebuke dried up, and alarmed; while all its fish with everything *contained* in it die? And will not you, sinners, who are on earth, fear him? Is not He the maker of heaven and earth, and of all things which are in them?

<sup>8</sup>And who has given erudition and wisdom to all that move *progressive* upon the earth, and over the sea?

<sup>9</sup>Are not the commanders of ships terrified at the ocean? And shall not sinners be terrified at the Most High?

## (No Chapter 101)

## Chapter 102

<sup>1</sup>In those days, when He shall cast the calamity of fire upon you, whither will you fly, and where will you be safe?

<sup>2</sup>And when He sends forth his word against you, are you not spared, and terrified?

<sup>3</sup>All the luminaries are agitated with great fear; and all the earth is spared, while it trembles, and suffers anxiety.

<sup>4</sup>All the angels fulfill the commands *received* by them, and are desirous of being concealed from the presence of the great Glory; while the children of the earth are alarmed and troubled.

<sup>5</sup>But you, sinners, are for ever accursed; to you there shall be no peace.

<sup>6</sup>Fear not, souls of the righteous; but wait with patient hope for the day of your death in righteousness. Grieve not, because your souls descend in great trouble, with groaning, lamentation, and sorrow, to the receptacle of the dead. In your lifetime your bodies have not received a recompense in proportion to your goodness, but in the period of your existence have sinners existed; in the period of execration and of punishment.

<sup>7</sup>And when you die, sinners say concerning you, As we die, the righteous die. What profit have they in their works? Behold, like us, they expire in sorrow and in darkness. What advantage have they over us? Henceforward are we equal. What will be within their grasp, and what before their eyes for ever? For behold they are dead; and never will they again perceive the light. I say unto you, sinners, You have been satisfied with meat and drink, with human plunder and rapine, with sin, with the acquisition of wealth and with the sight of good days. Have you not marked the righteous, how their end is in peace? For no oppression is found in them even to the day of their death. They perish, and are as if they were not, while their souls descend in trouble to the receptacle of the dead.

## Chapter 103

<sup>1</sup>But now I swear to you, righteous, by the greatness of his splendour and his glory; by his illustrious kingdom and by his majesty, to you I swear, that I comprehend this mystery; that I have read the tablet of heaven, have seen the writing of the holy ones, and have discovered what is written and impressed on it concerning you.

<sup>2</sup>*I have seen* that all goodness, joy, and glory has been prepared for you, and been written down for the spirits of them who die eminently righteous and good. To you it shall be given in return for your troubles; and your portion *of happiness* shall far exceed the portion of the living.

<sup>3</sup>The spirits of you who die in righteousness shall exist and rejoice. Their spirits shall exult; and their remembrance shall be before the face of the Mighty One from generation to generation. Nor shall they now fear disgrace.

<sup>4</sup>Woe to you, sinners, when you die in your sins; and they, who are like you, say respecting you, Blessed are these sinners. They have lived out their whole period; and now they die in happiness and in wealth. Distress and slaughter they knew not while alive; in honour they die; nor ever in their lifetime did judgment overtake them.

<sup>5</sup>*But* has it not been shown to them, that, *when* to the receptacle of the dead their souls shall be made to descend, their evil deeds shall become their greatest torment? Into darkness, into the snare, and into the flame, which shall burn to the great judgment, shall their spirits enter; and the great judgment shall take effect for ever and for ever.

<sup>6</sup>Woe to you; for to you there shall be no peace. Neither can you say to the righteous, and to the good who are alive, In the days of our trouble have we been afflicted; every *manner of* trouble have we seen, and many evil things have suffered.

<sup>7</sup>Our spirits have been consumed, lessened, and diminished.

<sup>8</sup>We have perished; nor has there been a possibility of help for us in word or in deed: we have found none, but have been tormented and destroyed.

<sup>9</sup>We have not expected to live day after day.

<sup>10</sup>We hoped indeed to have been the head;

<sup>11</sup>But we have become the tail. We have been afflicted, when we have exerted ourselves; but we have been devoured by sinners and the ungodly; their yoke has been heavy upon us.

<sup>12</sup>Those have exercised dominion over us who detest and who goad us; and to those who hate us have we humbled our neck; but they have shown no compassion towards us.

<sup>13</sup>We have been desirous of escaping from them, that we might fly away and be at rest; but we have found no place to which we could fly, and be secure from them. We have sought an asylum with princes in our distress, and have cried out to those who were devouring us; but our cry has not been regarded, nor have they been disposed to hear our voice;

<sup>14</sup>But rather to assist those who plunder and devour us; those who diminish us, and hide their oppression;

who remove not their yoke from us, but devour, enervate, and slay us; who conceal our slaughter, nor remember that they have lifted up their hands against us.

## Chapter 104

<sup>1</sup>I swear to you, righteous, that in heaven the angels record your goodness before the glory of the Mighty One.

<sup>2</sup>Wait with patient hope; for formerly you have been disgraced with evil and with affliction; but now shall you shine like the luminaries of heaven. You shall be seen, and the gates of heaven shall be opened to you. Your cries have cried for judgment; and it has appeared to you; for an account of all your sufferings shall be required from the princes, and from every one who has assisted your plunderers.

<sup>3</sup>Wait with patient hope; nor relinquish your confidence; for great joy shall be yours, like that of the angels in heaven. Conduct yourselves as you may, still you shall not be concealed in the day of the great judgment. You shall not be found like sinners; and eternal condemnation shall be far from you, so long as the world exists.

<sup>4</sup>And now fear not, righteous, when you see sinners flourishing and prosperous in their ways.

<sup>5</sup>Be not associates with them; but keep yourselves at a distance from their oppression; be you associated with the host of heaven. You, sinners, say, All our transgressions shall not be taken account of, and be recorded. But all your transgressions shall be recorded daily.

<sup>6</sup>And be assured by me, that light and darkness, day and night, behold all your transgressions. Be not impious in your thoughts; lie not; surrender not the word of uprightness; lie not against the word of the holy and the mighty One; glorify not your idols; for all your lying and all your impiety is not for righteousness, but for great crime.

<sup>7</sup>Now will I point out a mystery: Many sinners shall turn and transgress against the word of uprightness.

<sup>8</sup>They shall speak evil things; they shall utter falsehood; execute great undertakings; <sup>(142)</sup> and compose books in their own words. But when they shall write all my words correctly in their own languages,

(142) **Execute great undertakings.** Literally, "create a great creation" (Laurence, p. 173).

<sup>9</sup>They shall neither change or diminish them; but shall write them all correctly; all which from the first I have uttered concerning them. <sup>(143)</sup>

(143) Despite Enoch's mandate, his book was most certainly "changed" and "diminished" by later editors, though these fragments of it have survived.

<sup>10</sup>Another mystery also I point out. To the righteous and the wise shall be given books of joy, of integrity, and of great wisdom. To them shall books be given, in which they shall believe;

<sup>11</sup>And in which they shall rejoice. And all the righteous shall be rewarded, who from these shall acquire the knowledge of every upright path.

## Chapter 104A

<sup>1</sup>In those days, saith the Lord, they shall call to the children of the earth, and make them listen to their wisdom. Show them that you are their leaders;

<sup>2</sup>And that remuneration *shall take place* over the whole earth; for I and my Son will for ever hold communion with them in the paths of uprightness, while they are still alive. Peace shall be yours. Rejoice, children of integrity, in the truth.

## Chapter 105

<sup>1</sup>After a time, my son Mathusala took a wife for his son Lamech.

<sup>2</sup>She became pregnant by him, and brought forth a child, the flesh of which was as white as snow, and red as a rose; the hair of whose head was white like wool, and long; and whose eyes were beautiful. When he opened them, he illuminated all the house, like the sun; the whole house abounded with light.

<sup>3</sup>And when he was taken from the hand of the midwife, Lamech his father became afraid of him; and flying away came to his own father Mathusala, and said, I have begotten a son, unlike *to other children*. He is not human; but, resembling the offspring of the angels of heaven, is of a different nature *from ours*, being altogether unlike to us.

<sup>4</sup>His eyes are *bright* as the rays of the sun; his countenance glorious, and he looks not as if he belonged to me, but to the angels.

<sup>5</sup>I am afraid, lest something miraculous should take place on earth in his days.

<sup>6</sup>And now, my father, let me entreat and request you to go to our progenitor Enoch, and learn from him the truth; for his residence is with the angels.

<sup>7</sup>When Mathusala heard the words of his son, he came to me at the extremities of the earth; for he had been informed that I was there: and he cried out.

<sup>8</sup>I heard his voice, and went to him saying, Behold, I am *here*, my son; since you have come to me.

<sup>9</sup>He answered and said, On account of a great event have I come to you; and on account of a sight difficult *to be comprehended* have I approached you.

<sup>10</sup>And now, my father, hear me; for to my son Lamech a child has been born, who resembles not him; and whose nature is not like the nature of man. His colour is whiter than snow; he is redder than the rose; the hair of his head is whiter than white wool; his eyes are like the rays of the sun; and when he opened them he illuminated the whole house.

<sup>11</sup>When also he was taken from the hand of the midwife,

<sup>12</sup>His father Lamech feared, and fled to me, believing not that *the child* belonged to him, but that he resembled the angels of heaven. And behold I am come to you, that you might point out to me the truth.

<sup>13</sup>Then I, Enoch, answered and said, The Lord will effect a new thing upon the earth. This have I

explained, and seen in a vision. I have shown you that *in* the generations of Jared my father, those who were from heaven disregarded the word of the Lord. Behold they committed crimes; laid aside their class, and intermingled with women. With them also they transgressed; married with them, and begot children.  
(144)

(144) After this verse, one Greek papyrus adds, "who are not like spiritual beings, but creatures of flesh" (Milik, p. 210).

<sup>14</sup>A great destruction therefore shall come upon all the earth; a deluge, a great destruction, shall take place in one year.

<sup>15</sup>This child which is born to your *son* shall survive on the earth, and his three sons shall be saved with him. When all mankind who are on the earth shall die, he shall be safe.

<sup>16</sup>And his posterity shall beget on the earth giants, not spiritual, but carnal. Upon the earth shall a great punishment be inflicted, and it shall be washed from all corruption. Now therefore inform your son Lamech, that he who is born is his child in truth; and he shall call his name *Noah*, for he shall be to you a survivor. He and his children shall be saved from the corruption which shall take place in the world; from all the sin and from all the iniquity which shall be consummated on earth in his days. Afterwards shall greater impiety take place than that which had been before consummated on the earth; for I am acquainted with holy mysteries, which the Lord himself has discovered and explained to me; and which I have read in the tablets of heaven.

<sup>17</sup>In them I saw it written, that the generation after generation shall transgress, until a righteous race shall arise; until transgression and crime perish from off the earth; until all goodness come upon it.

<sup>18</sup>And now, my son, go tell your son Lamech,

<sup>19</sup>That the child which is born is his child in truth; and that there is no deception.

<sup>20</sup>When Mathusala heard the word of his father Enoch, who had shown him every secret thing, he returned with understanding, and called the name of that child Noah; because he was to console the earth on account of all its destruction.

<sup>21</sup>Another book, which Enoch wrote for his son Mathusala, and for those who should come after him, and preserve their purity of conduct in the latter days. You, who have laboured, shall wait in those days, until the evil doers be consumed, and the power of the guilty be annihilated. Wait, until sin pass away; for their names shall be blotted out of the holy books; their seed shall be destroyed, and their spirits slain. They shall cry out and lament in the invisible waste, and in the bottomless fire shall they burn.<sup>(145)</sup> There I perceived, as it were, a cloud which could not be seen through; for from the depth of it I was unable to look upwards. I beheld also a flame of fire blazing brightly, and, as it were, glittering mountains whirled around, and agitated from side to side.

(145) **In the bottomless fire shall they burn.** Literally, "in the fire shall they burn, where there is no earth" (Laurence, p. 178).

<sup>22</sup>Then I inquired of one of the holy angels who was with me, and said, What is this splendid *object*? For it is not heaven, but a flame of fire alone which blazes; and *in it there is* the clamour of exclamation, of woe, and of great suffering.

<sup>23</sup>He said, There, into that place which you behold, shall be thrust the spirits of sinners and blasphemers; of those who shall do evil, and who shall pervert all which God has spoken by the mouth of the prophets; all which they ought to do. For respecting these things there shall be writings and impressions above in

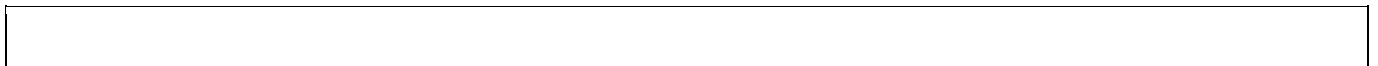
heaven, that the angels may read them and know what shall happen both to sinners and to the spirits of the humble; to those who have suffered in their bodies, but have been rewarded by God; who have been injuriously treated by wicked men; who have loved God; who have been attached neither to gold nor silver, nor to any good thing in the world, but have given their bodies to torment;

<sup>24</sup>To those who from the period of their birth have not been covetous of earthly riches; but have regarded themselves as a breath passing away.

<sup>25</sup>Such has been their conduct; and much has the Lord tried them; and their spirits have been found pure, that they might bless his name. All their blessings have I related in a book; and He has rewarded them; for they have been found to love heaven with an everlasting aspiration. *God has said*, While they have been trodden down by wicked men, they have heard from them revilings and blasphemies; and have been ignominiously treated, while they were blessing me. And now will I call the spirits of the good from the generation of light, and will change those who have been born in darkness; who have not in their bodies been recompensed with glory, as their faith may have merited.

<sup>26</sup>I will bring them into the splendid light of those who love my holy name: and I will place each of them on a throne of glory, of glory *peculiarly* his own, and they shall be at rest during unnumbered periods. Righteous is the judgment of God;

<sup>27</sup>For to the faithful shall he give faith in the habitations of uprightness. They shall see those, who have been born in darkness unto darkness shall be cast; while the righteous shall be at rest. Sinners shall cry out, beholding them, while they exist in splendour and proceed forwards to the days and periods prescribed to them.





# The Book of the Secrets of Enoch

## Chapters 1-68

(also referred to as "Slavonic Enoch" or "2 Enoch")

---

### Chapter 1

#### Enoch's encounter with the two angels of God

<sup>1</sup>There was a wise man, a great artificer, and the Lord conceived love for him and received him, that he should behold the uppermost dwellings and be an eye-witness of the wise and great and inconceivable and immutable realm of God Almighty, of the very wonderful and glorious and bright and many-eyed station of the Lord's servants, and of the inaccessible throne of the Lord, and of the degrees and manifestations of the incorporeal hosts, and of the ineffable ministration of the multitude of the elements, and of the various apparition and inexpressible singing of the host of Cherubim, and of the boundless light.

<sup>2</sup>At that time, he said, when my one hundred and sixty-fifth year was completed, I begat my son Mathusal.

<sup>3</sup>After this too I lived two hundred years and completed of all the years of my life three hundred and sixty-five years.

<sup>4</sup>On the first day of the month I was in my house alone and was resting on my bed and slept.

<sup>5</sup>And when I was asleep, great distress came up into my heart, and I was weeping with my eyes in sleep, and I could not understand what this distress was, or what would happen to me.

<sup>6</sup>And there appeared to me two men, exceeding big, so that I never saw such on earth; their faces were shining like the sun, their eyes too were like a burning light, and from their lips was fire coming forth with clothing and singing of various kinds in appearance purple, their wings were brighter than gold, their hands whiter than snow.

<sup>7</sup>They were standing at the head of my bed and began to call me by my name.

<sup>8</sup>And I arose from my sleep and saw clearly those two men standing in front of me.

<sup>9</sup>And I saluted them and was seized with fear and the appearance of my face was changed from terror, and those men said to me:

<sup>10</sup>Have courage, Enoch, do not fear; the eternal God sent us to you, and lo! You shalt to-day ascend with us into heaven, and you shall tell your sons and all your household all that they shall do without you on earth in your house, and let no one seek you till the Lord return you to them.

<sup>11</sup>And I made haste to obey them and went out from my house, and made to the doors, as it was ordered me, and summoned my sons Mathusal and Regim and Gaidad and made known to them all the marvels those

*men* had told me.

## Chapter 2

### The instruction of Enoch to his sons

<sup>1</sup>Listen to me, my children, I know not whither I go, or what will befall me; now therefore, my children, I tell you: turn not from God before the face of the vain, who made not Heaven and earth, for these shall perish and those who worship them, and may the Lord make confident your hearts in the fear of him. And now, my children, let no one think to seek me, until the Lord return me to you.

## Chapter 3

### Of Enoch's assumption; how the angels took him into the first heaven

<sup>1</sup>It came to pass, when Enoch had told his sons, that the angels took him on to their wings and bore him up on to the first heaven and placed him on the clouds. And there I looked, and again I looked higher, and saw the ether, and they placed me on the first heaven and showed me a very great Sea, greater than the earthly sea.

## Chapter 4

### Of the angels ruling the stars

<sup>1</sup>They brought before my face the elders and rulers of the stellar orders, and showed me two hundred angels, who rule the stars and *their* services to the heavens, and fly with their wings and come round all those who sail.

## Chapter 5

### Of how the angels keep the store-houses of the snow

<sup>1</sup>And here I looked down and saw the treasure-houses of the snow, and the angels who keep their terrible store-houses, and the clouds whence they come out and into which they go.

## Chapter 6

### Of the dew and of the olive-oil, and various flowers

<sup>1</sup>They showed me the treasure-house of the dew, like oil of the olive, and the appearance of its form, as of all the flowers of the earth; further many angels guarding the treasure-houses of these *things*, and how they are made to shut and open.

## Chapter 7

### Of how Enoch was taken on to the second heaven

<sup>1</sup>And those men took me and led me up on to the second heaven, and showed me darkness, greater than earthly darkness, and there I saw prisoners hanging, watched, awaiting the great and boundless judgment,

and these angels were dark-looking, more than earthly darkness, and incessantly making weeping through all hours.

<sup>2</sup>And I said to the men who were with me: Wherefore are these incessantly tortured? They answered me: These are God's apostates, who obeyed not God's commands, but took counsel with their own will, and turned away with their prince, who also *is* fastened on the fifth heaven.

<sup>3</sup>And I felt great pity for them, and they saluted me, and said to me: Man of God, pray for us to the Lord; and I answered to them: Who am I, a mortal man, that I should pray for angels? Who knows whither I go, or what will befall me? Or who will pray for me?

## Chapter 8

### Of the assumption of Enoch to the third heaven

<sup>1</sup>And those men took me thence, and led me up on to the third heaven, and placed me there; and I looked downwards, and saw the produce of these places, such as has never been known for goodness.

<sup>2</sup>And I saw all the sweet-flowering trees and beheld their fruits, which were sweet-smelling, and all the foods borne *by them* bubbling with fragrant exhalation.

<sup>3</sup>And in the midst of the trees that of life, in that place whereon the Lord rests, when he goes up into paradise; and this tree is of ineffable goodness and fragrance, and adorned more than every existing thing; and on all sides *it is* in form gold-looking and vermilion and fire-like and covers all, and it has produce from all fruits.

<sup>4</sup>Its root is in the garden at the earth's end.

<sup>5</sup>And paradise is between corruptibility and incorruptibility.

<sup>6</sup>And two springs come out which send forth honey and milk, and their springs send forth oil and wine, and they separate into four parts, and go round with quiet course, and go down into the PARADISE OF EDEN, between corruptibility and incorruptibility.

<sup>7</sup>And thence they go forth along the earth, and have a revolution to their circle even as other elements.

<sup>8</sup>And here there is no unfruitful tree, and every place is blessed.

<sup>9</sup>And *there are* three hundred angels very bright, who keep the garden, and with incessant sweet singing and never-silent voices serve the Lord throughout all days and hours.

<sup>10</sup>And I said: How very sweet is this place, and those men said to me:

## Chapter 9

### The showing to Enoch of the place of the righteous and compassionate

<sup>1</sup>This place, O Enoch, is prepared for the righteous, who endure all manner of offence from those that exasperate their souls, who avert their eyes from iniquity, and make righteous judgment, and give bread to the hungering, and cover the naked with clothing, and raise up the fallen, and help injured orphans, and who walk without fault before the face of the Lord, and serve him alone, and for them is prepared this place for eternal inheritance.

## Chapter 10

### Here they showed Enoch the terrible place and various tortures

<sup>1</sup>And those two men led me up on to the Northern side, and showed me there a very terrible place, and *there were* all manner of tortures in that place: cruel darkness and unilluminated gloom, and there is no light there, but murky fire constantly flaming aloft, and *there is* a fiery river coming forth, and that whole place is everywhere fire, and everywhere *there is* frost and ice, thirst and shivering, while the bonds are very cruel, and the angels fearful and merciless, bearing angry weapons, merciless torture, and I said:

<sup>2</sup>Woe, woe, how very terrible is this place.

<sup>3</sup>And those men said to me: This place, O Enoch, is prepared for those who dishonour God, who on earth practice sin against nature, which is child-corruption after the sodomitic fashion, magic-making, enchantments and devilish witchcrafts, and who boast of their wicked deeds, stealing, lies, calumnies, envy, rancour, fornication, murder, and who, accursed, steal the souls of men, who, seeing the poor take away their goods and themselves wax rich, injuring them for other men's goods; who being able to satisfy the empty, made the hungry to die; being able to clothe, stripped the naked; and who knew not their creator, and bowed to the soulless *and lifeless* gods, who cannot see nor hear, vain gods, *who also* built hewn images and bow down to unclean handiwork, for all these is prepared this place among these, for eternal inheritance.

## Chapter 11

### Here they took Enoch up on to the fourth heaven where is the course of sun and moon

<sup>1</sup>Those men took me, and led me up on to the fourth heaven, and showed me all the successive goings, and all the rays of the light of sun and moon.

<sup>2</sup>And I measure their goings, and compared their light, and saw that the sun's light is greater than the moon's.

<sup>3</sup>Its circle and the wheels on which it goes always, like the wind going past with very marvelous speed, and day and night it has no rest.

<sup>4</sup>Its passage and return *are accompanied by* four great stars, *and* each star has under it a thousand stars, to the right of the sun's wheel, *and by* four to the left, each having under it a thousand stars, altogether eight thousand, issuing with the sun continually.

<sup>5</sup>And by day fifteen myriads of angels attend it, and by night a thousand.

<sup>6</sup>And six-winged ones issue with the angels before the sun's wheel into the fiery flames, and a hundred angels kindle the sun and set it alight.

## Chapter 12

### Of the very marvelous elements of the sun

<sup>1</sup>And I looked and saw other flying elements of the sun, whose names *are* Phoenixes and Chalkydri, marvelous and wonderful, with feet and tails in the form of a lion, and a crocodile's head, their appearance *is* empurpled, like the rainbow; their size *is* nine hundred measures, their wings *are like* those of angels, each *has* twelve, and they attend and accompany the sun, bearing heat and dew, as it is ordered them from God.

<sup>2</sup>Thus *the sun* revolves and goes, and rises under the heaven, and its course goes under the earth with the light of its rays incessantly.

## Chapter 13

### The angels took Enoch and placed him in the east at the sun's gates

<sup>1</sup>Those men bore me away to the east, and placed me at the sun's gates, where the sun goes forth according to the regulation of the seasons and the circuit of the months of the whole year, and the number of the hours day and night.

<sup>2</sup>And I saw six gates open, each gate having sixty-one stadia and a quarter of one stadium, and I measured *them* truly, and understood their size *to be* so much, through which the sun goes forth, and goes to the west, and is made even, and rises throughout all the months, and turns back again from the six gates according to the succession of the seasons; thus *the period* of the whole year is finished after the returns of the four seasons.

## Chapter 14

### They took Enoch to the west

<sup>1</sup>And again those men led me away to the western parts, and showed me six great gates open corresponding to the eastern gates, opposite to where the sun sets, according to the number of the days three hundred and sixty-five and a quarter.

<sup>2</sup>Thus again it goes down to the western gates, *and* draws away its light, the greatness of its brightness, under the earth; for since the crown of its shining is in heaven with the Lord, and guarded by four hundred angels, while the sun goes round on wheel under the earth, and stands seven great hours in night, and spends half *its course* under the earth, when it comes to the eastern approach in the eighth hour of the night, it brings its lights, and the crown of shining, and the sun flames forth more than fire.

## Chapter 15

### The elements of the sun, the Phoenixes and Chalkydri broke into song

<sup>1</sup>Then the elements of the sun, called Phoenixes and Chalkydri break into song, therefore every bird flutters with its wings, rejoicing at the giver of light, and they broke into song at the command of the Lord.

<sup>2</sup>The giver of light comes to give brightness to the whole world, and the morning guard takes shape, which is the rays of the sun, and the sun of the earth goes out, and receives its brightness to light up the whole face of the earth, and they showed me this calculation of the sun's going.

<sup>3</sup>And the gates which it enters, these are the great gates of the calculation of the hours of the year; for this reason the sun is a great creation, whose circuit *lasts* twenty-eight years, and begins again from the beginning.

## Chapter 16

### They took Enoch and again placed him in the east at the course of the moon

<sup>1</sup>Those men showed me the other course, that of the moon, twelve great gates, crowned from west to east, by which the moon goes in and out of the customary times.

<sup>2</sup>It goes in at the first gate to the western places of the sun, by the first gates with *thirty-one days* exactly, by the second gates with thirty-one days exactly, by the third with thirty days exactly, by the fourth with thirty days exactly, by the fifth with thirty-one days exactly, by the sixth with thirty-one days exactly, by the seventh with thirty days exactly, by the eighth with thirty-one days perfectly, by the ninth with thirty-one days exactly, by the tenth with thirty days perfectly, by the eleventh with thirty-one days exactly, by the twelfth with twenty-eight days exactly.

<sup>3</sup>And it goes through the western gates in the order and number of the eastern, and accomplishes the three hundred and sixty-five and a quarter days of the solar year, while the lunar year has three hundred fifty-four, and there are wanting *to it* twelve days of the solar circle, which are the lunar epacts of the whole year.

<sup>4</sup>Thus, too, the great circle contains five hundred and thirty-two years.

<sup>5</sup>The quarter *of a day* is omitted for three years, the fourth fulfills it exactly.

<sup>6</sup>Therefore they are taken outside of heaven for three years and are not added to the number of days, because they change the time of the years to two new months towards completion, to two others towards diminution.

<sup>7</sup>And when the western gates are finished, it returns and goes to the eastern to the lights, and goes thus day and night about the heavenly circles, lower than all circles, swifter than the heavenly winds, and spirits and elements and angels flying; each angel has six wings.

<sup>8</sup>It has a sevenfold course in nineteen years.

## Chapter 17

### Of the singings of the angels, which it is impossible to describe

<sup>1</sup>In the midst of the heavens I saw armed soldiers, serving the Lord, with tympana and organs, with incessant voice, with sweet voice, with sweet and incessant *voice* and various singing, which it is impossible to describe, and *which* astonishes every mind, so wonderful and marvellous is the singing of those angels, and I was delighted listening to it.

## Chapter 18

### Of the taking of Enoch on to the fifth heaven

<sup>1</sup>The men took me on to the fifth heaven and placed me, and there I saw many and countless soldiers, called Grigori, of human appearance, and their size was greater than that of great giants and their faces withered, and the silence of their mouths perpetual, and there was no service on the fifth heaven, and I said to the men who were with me:

<sup>2</sup>Wherefore are these very withered and their faces melancholy, and their mouths silent, and *wherefore* is there no service on this heaven?

<sup>3</sup>And they said to me: These are the Grigori, who with their prince Satanail rejected the Lord of light, and after them are those who are held in great darkness on the second heaven, and three of them went down on to earth from the Lord's throne, to the place Ermon, and broke through their vows on the shoulder of the hill Ermon and saw the daughters of men how good they are, and took to themselves wives, and befouled the earth with their deeds, who in all times of their age made lawlessness and mixing, and giants are born and marvellous big men and great enmity.

<sup>4</sup>And therefore God judged them with great judgment, and they weep for their brethren and they will be punished on the Lord's great day.

<sup>5</sup>And I said to the Grigori: I saw your brethren and their works, and their great torments, and I prayed for them, but the Lord has condemned them *to be* under earth till *the existing* heaven and earth shall end for ever.

<sup>6</sup>And I said: Wherefore do you wait, brethren, and do not serve before the Lord's face, and have not put your services before the Lord's face, lest you anger your Lord utterly?

<sup>7</sup>And they listened to my admonition, and spoke to the four ranks in heaven, and lo! As I stood with those two men four trumpets trumpeted together with great voice, and the Grigori broke into song with one voice, and their voice went up before the Lord pitifully and affectingly.

## Chapter 19

### Of the taking of Enoch to the sixth heaven

<sup>1</sup>And thence those men took me and bore me up on to the sixth heaven, and there I saw seven bands of angels, very bright and very glorious, and their faces shining more than the sun's shining, glistening, and there is no difference in their faces, or behaviour, or manner of dress; and these make the orders, and learn the goings of the stars, and the alteration of the moon, or revolution of the sun, and the good government of the world.

<sup>2</sup>And when they see evildoing they make commandments and instruction, and sweet and loud singing, and all *songs* of praise.

<sup>3</sup>These are the archangels <sup>(1)</sup> who are above angels, measure all life in heaven and on earth, and the angels who are *appointed* over seasons and years, the angels who are over rivers and sea, and who are over the fruits of the earth, and the angels who are over every grass, giving food to all, to every living thing, and the angels who write all the souls of men, and all their deeds, and their lives before the Lord's face; in their midst are six Phoenixes and six Cherubim and six six-winged ones continually with one voice singing one voice, and it is not possible to describe their singing, and they rejoice before the Lord at his footstool.

(1) **Archangels.** Or, "ruling angels."

## Chapter 20

### Hence they took Enoch into the seventh heaven

<sup>1</sup>And those two men lifted me up thence on to the seventh heaven, and I saw there a very great light, and fiery troops of great archangels <sup>(2)</sup>, incorporeal forces, and dominions, orders and governments, cherubim and seraphim, thrones and many-eyed ones, nine regiments, the loanit stations of light, and I became afraid, and began to tremble with great terror, and those men took me, and led me after them, and said to me:

(2) **Archangels.** Or, "chief angels."

<sup>2</sup>Have courage, Enoch, do not fear, and showed me the Lord from afar, sitting on His very high throne. For what is there on the tenth heaven, since the Lord dwells there?

<sup>3</sup>On the tenth heaven is God, in the Hebrew tongue he is called Aravat <sup>(3)</sup>.

(3) **Aravat.** Or, "Father of creation."

<sup>4</sup>And all the heavenly troops would come and stand on the ten steps according to their rank, and would bow down to the Lord, and would again go to their places in joy and felicity, singing songs in the boundless light with small and tender voices, gloriously serving him.

## Chapter 21

### Of how the angels here left Enoch, at the end of the seventh heaven, and went away from him unseen

<sup>1</sup>And the cherubim and seraphim standing about the throne, the six-winged and many-eyed ones do not depart, standing before the Lord's face doing his will, and cover his whole throne, singing with gentle voice before the Lord's face: Holy, holy, holy, Lord Ruler of Sabaoth, heavens and earth are full of Your glory.

<sup>2</sup>When I saw all these things, those men said to me: Enoch, thus far is it commanded us to journey with you, and those men went away from me and thereupon I saw them not.

<sup>3</sup>And I remained alone at the end of the seventh heaven and became afraid, and fell on my face and said to myself: Woe is me, what has befallen me?

<sup>4</sup>And the Lord sent one of his glorious ones, the archangel <sup>(4)</sup> Gabriel, and *he* said to me: Have courage, Enoch, do not fear, arise before the Lord's face into eternity, arise, come with me.

(4) **Archangel.** Or, "one of the seven highest angels, named Gabriel."

<sup>5</sup>And I answered him, and said in myself: My Lord, my soul is departed from me, from terror and trembling, and I called to the men who led me up to this place, on them I relied, and *it is* with them I go before the Lord's face.

<sup>6</sup>And Gabriel caught me up, as a leaf caught up by the wind, and placed me before the Lord's face.



<sup>7</sup>And I saw the eighth heaven, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Muzaloth, changer of the seasons, of drought, and of wet, and of the twelve constellations of the circle of the firmament, which are above the seventh heaven.

<sup>8</sup>And I saw the ninth heaven, which is called in Hebrew Kuchavim, where are the heavenly homes of the twelve constellations of the circle of the firmament.

## Chapter 22

### In the tenth heaven the archangel Michael led Enoch to before the Lord's face

<sup>1</sup>On the tenth heaven, *which is called* Aravoth, I saw the appearance of the Lord's face, like iron made to glow in fire, and brought out, emitting sparks, and it burns.

<sup>2</sup>Thus *in a moment of eternity* I saw the Lord's face, but the Lord's face is ineffable, marvellous and very awful, and very, very terrible.

<sup>3</sup>And who am I to tell of the Lord's unspeakable being, and of his very wonderful face? And I cannot tell the quantity of his many instructions, and various voices, the Lord's throne *is* very great and not made with hands, nor the quantity of those standing round him, troops of cherubim and seraphim, nor their incessant singing, nor his immutable beauty, and who shall tell of the ineffable greatness of his glory.

<sup>4</sup>And I fell prone and bowed down to the Lord, and the Lord with his lips said to me:

<sup>5</sup>Have courage, Enoch, do not fear, arise and stand before my face into eternity.

<sup>6</sup>And the archistrategē <sup>(5)</sup> Michael lifted me up, and led me to before the Lord's face.

(5) **Archistrategē.** Or, "the commander of the armies of the nations, named Michael."

<sup>7</sup>And the Lord said to his servants tempting them: Let Enoch stand before my face into eternity, and the glorious ones bowed down to the Lord, and said: Let Enoch go according to Your word.

<sup>8</sup>And the Lord said to Michael: Go and take Enoch from out of his earthly garments, and anoint him with my sweet ointment, and put him into the garments of My glory.

<sup>9</sup>And Michael did thus, as the Lord told him. He anointed me, and dressed me, and the appearance of that ointment is more than the great light, and his ointment is like sweet dew, and its smell mild, shining like the sun's ray, and I looked at myself, and *I* was like one of his glorious ones <sup>(6)</sup>.

(6) **Glorious ones.** Or, "one of the seven highest angels."

<sup>10</sup>And the Lord summoned one of his archangels by name Pravuil, whose knowledge was quicker in wisdom than the other archangels, who wrote all the deeds of the Lord; and the Lord said to Pravuil: Bring out the books from my store-houses, and a reed of quick-writing, and give *it* to Enoch, and deliver to him the choice and comforting books out of your hand.

## Chapter 23

**Of Enoch's writing, how he wrote his wonderful journeyings and the heavenly hosts and himself wrote three hundred and sixty-six books**

<sup>1</sup>And he was telling me all the works of heaven, earth and sea, and all the elements, their passages and goings, and the thunderings of the thunders, the sun and moon, the goings and changes of the stars, the seasons, years, days, and hours, the risings of the wind, the numbers of the angels, and the formation of their songs, and all human things, the tongue of every human song and life, the commandments, instructions, and sweet-voiced singings, and all things that it is fitting to learn.

<sup>2</sup>And Pravuil told me: All the things that I have told you, we have written. Sit and write all the souls of mankind, however many of them are born, and the places prepared for them to eternity; for all souls are prepared to eternity, before the formation of the world.

<sup>3</sup>And all double thirty days and thirty nights, and I wrote out all things exactly, and wrote three hundred and sixty-six books.

## Chapter 24

**Of the great secrets of God, which God revealed and told Enoch, and spoke with him face to face**

<sup>1</sup>And the Lord summoned me, and said to me: Enoch, sit down on my left with Gabriel.

<sup>2</sup>And I bowed down to the Lord, and the Lord spoke to me: Enoch, beloved, all *that* you see, all things that are standing finished I tell to you even before the very beginning, all that I created from non-being, and visible things from invisible.

<sup>3</sup>Hear, Enoch, and take in these my words, for not to My angels have I told my secret, and I have not told them their rise, nor my endless realm, nor have they understood my creating, which I tell you to-day.

<sup>4</sup>For before all things were visible, I alone used to go about in the invisible things, like the sun from east to west, and from west to east.

<sup>5</sup>But even the sun has peace in itself, while I found no peace, because I was creating all things, and I conceived the thought of placing foundations, and of creating visible creation.

## Chapter 25

**God relates to Enoch, how out of the very deepest parts came forth the visible and invisible**

<sup>1</sup>I commanded in the very lowest *parts*, that visible things should come down from invisible, and Adoil <sup>(7)</sup> came down very great, and I beheld him, and lo! He had a belly of great light.

(7) **Adoil.** Or, "Light of creation."

<sup>2</sup>And I said to him: Become undone, Adoil, and let the visible *come* out of you.

<sup>3</sup>And he came undone, and a great light came out. And I *was* in the midst of the great light, and as there is born light from light, there came forth a great age, and showed all creation, which I had thought to create.

<sup>4</sup>And I saw that *it was* good.

<sup>5</sup>And I placed for myself a throne, and took my seat on it, and said to the light: Go thence up higher and fix yourself high above the throne, and be a foundation to the highest things.

<sup>6</sup>And above the light there is nothing else, and then I bent up and looked up from my throne.

## Chapter 26

**God summons from the very deepest a second time that Archas, heavy and very red should come forth**

<sup>1</sup>And I summoned the very lowest a second time, and said: Let Archas <sup>(8)</sup> come forth hard, and he came forth hard from the invisible.

(8) **Archas.** Or, "Spirit of creation."

<sup>2</sup>And Archas came forth, hard, heavy, and very red.

<sup>3</sup>And I said: Be opened, Archas, and let there be born from you, and he came undone, an age came forth, very great and very dark, bearing the creation of all lower things, and I saw that *it was* good and said to him:

<sup>4</sup>Go thence down below, and make yourself firm, and be a foundation for the lower things, and it happened and he went down and fixed himself, and became the foundation for the lower things, and below the darkness there is nothing else.

## Chapter 27

**Of how God founded the water, and surrounded it with light, and established on it seven islands**

<sup>1</sup>And I commanded that there should be taken from light and darkness, and I said: Be thick, and it became thus, and I spread it out with the light, and it became water, and I spread it out over the darkness, below the light, and then I made firm the waters, that is to say the bottomless, and I made foundation of light around the water, and created seven circles from inside, and imaged *the water* like crystal wet and dry, that is to say like glass, *and* the circumcession of the waters and the other elements, and I showed each one of them its road, and the seven stars each one of them in its heaven, that they go thus, and I saw that it was good.

<sup>2</sup>And I separated between light and between darkness, that is to say in the midst of the water hither and thither, and I said to the light, that it should be the day, and to the darkness, that it should be the night, and there was evening and there was morning the first day.

## Chapter 28

**The week in which God showed Enoch all his wisdom and power, throughout all the seven days, how he created all the heavenly and earthly forces and all moving things even down to man**

<sup>1</sup>And then I made firm the heavenly circle, and *made* that the lower water which is under heaven collect itself together, into one whole, and that the chaos become dry, and it became so.

<sup>2</sup>Out of the waves I created rock hard and big, and from the rock I piled up the dry, and the dry I called earth, and the midst of the earth I called abyss, that is to say the bottomless, I collected the sea in one place and bound it together with a yoke.

<sup>3</sup>And I said to the sea: Behold I give you *your* eternal limits, and you shalt not break loose from your component parts.

<sup>4</sup>Thus I made fast the firmament. This day I called me the first-created [Sunday].

## Chapter 29

**Then it became evening, and then again morning, and it was the second [Monday]; The fiery essence**

<sup>1</sup>And for all the heavenly troops I imaged the image and essence of fire, and my eye looked at the very hard, firm rock, and from the gleam of my eye the lightning received its wonderful nature, *which* is both fire in water and water in fire, and one does not put out the other, nor does the one dry up the other, therefore the lightning is brighter than the sun, softer than water and firmer than hard rock.

<sup>2</sup>And from the rock I cut off a great fire, and from the fire I created the orders of the incorporeal ten troops of angels, and their weapons are fiery and their raiment a burning flame, and I commanded that each one should stand in his order.

<sup>3</sup>And one from out the order of angels, having turned away with the order that was under him, conceived an impossible thought, to place his throne higher than the clouds above the earth, that he might become equal in rank to my power.

<sup>4</sup>And I threw him out from the height with his angels, and he was flying in the air continuously above the bottomless.

## Chapter 30

**And then I created all the heavens, and the third day was, [Tuesday]**

<sup>1</sup>On the third day I commanded the earth to make grow great and fruitful trees, and hills, and seed to sow, and I planted Paradise, and enclosed it, and placed as armed *guardians* flaming angels, and thus I created renewal.

<sup>2</sup>Then came evening, and came morning the fourth day.

<sup>3</sup>[Wednesday]. On the fourth day I commanded that there should be great lights on the heavenly circles.

<sup>4</sup>On the first uppermost circle I placed the stars, Kruno, and on the second Aphrodit, on the third Aris, on the fifth Zoues, on the sixth Ermis, on the seventh lesser the moon, and adorned it with the lesser stars.

<sup>5</sup>And on the lower I placed the sun for the illumination of day, and the moon and stars for the illumination of night.

<sup>6</sup>The sun that it should go according to each constellation, twelve, and I appointed the succession of the months and their names and lives, their thunderings, and their hour-markings, how they should succeed.

<sup>7</sup>Then evening came and morning came the fifth day.

<sup>8</sup>[Thursday]. On the fifth day I commanded the sea, that it should bring forth fishes, and feathered birds of many varieties, and all animals creeping over the earth, going forth over the earth on four legs, and soaring in the air, male sex and female, and every soul breathing the spirit of life.

<sup>9</sup>And there came evening, and there came morning the sixth day.

<sup>10</sup>[Friday]. On the sixth day I commanded my wisdom to create man from seven consistencies: one, his flesh from the earth; two, his blood from the dew; three, his eyes from the sun; four, his bones from stone; five, his intelligence from the swiftness of the angels and from cloud; six, his veins and his hair from the grass of the earth; seven, his soul from my breath and from the wind.

<sup>11</sup>And I gave him seven natures: to the flesh hearing, the eyes for sight, to the soul smell, the veins for touch, the blood for taste, the bones for endurance, to the intelligence sweetness [enjoyment].

<sup>12</sup>I conceived a cunning saying to say, I created man from invisible and from visible nature, of both are his death and life and image, he knows speech like some created thing, small in greatness and again great in smallness, and I placed him on earth, a second angel, honourable, great and glorious, and I appointed him as ruler to rule on earth and to have my wisdom, and there was none like him of earth of all my existing creatures.

<sup>13</sup>And I appointed him a name, from the four component parts, from east, from west, from south, from north, and I appointed for him four special stars, and I called his name Adam, and showed him the two ways, the light and the darkness, and I told him:

<sup>14</sup>This is good, and that bad, that I should learn whether he has love towards me, or hatred, that it be clear which in his race love me.

<sup>15</sup>For I have seen his nature, but he has not seen his own nature, therefore *through* not seeing he will sin worse, and I said After sin *what is there* but death?

<sup>16</sup>And I put sleep into him and he fell asleep. And I took from him a rib, and created him a wife, that death should come to him by his wife, and I took his last word and called her name mother, that is to say, Eva.

## Chapter 31

**God gives over paradise to Adam, and gives him a command to see the heavens opened, and that he should see the angels singing the song of victory**

<sup>1</sup>Adam has life on earth, and I created a garden in Eden in the east, that he should observe the testament and keep the command.

<sup>2</sup>I made the heavens open to him, that he should see the angels singing the song of victory, and the gloomless light.

<sup>3</sup>And he was continuously in paradise, and the devil understood that I wanted to create another world, because Adam was lord on earth, to rule and control it.

<sup>4</sup>The devil is the evil spirit of the lower places, as a fugitive he made Sotona <sup>(9)</sup> from the heavens as his name was Satanail <sup>(10)</sup>, thus he became different from the angels, *but his nature* did not change *his* intelligence as far as *his* understanding of righteous and sinful *things*.

(9) **Sotona.** Or, "Diana."

(10) **Satanail.** Or, "the impious one." *Ha-satan* in Hebrew means "the adversary" referring here to the "lead" adversary, or Lucifer.

<sup>5</sup>And he understood his condemnation and the sin which he had sinned before, therefore he conceived thought against Adam, in such form he entered and seduced Eva, but did not touch Adam.

<sup>6</sup>But I cursed ignorance, but what I had blessed previously, those I did not curse, I cursed not man, nor the earth, nor other creatures, but man's evil fruit, and his works.

## **Chapter 32**

**After Adam's sin God sends him away into the earth from where he took him from, but does not wish to ruin him for all years to come**

<sup>1</sup>I said to him: Earth you are, and into the earth whence I took you you shalt go, and I will not ruin you, but send you whence I took you.

<sup>2</sup>Then I can again receive you at My second presence.

<sup>3</sup>And I blessed all my creatures visible and invisible. And Adam was five and half hours in paradise.

<sup>4</sup>And I blessed the seventh day, which is the Sabbath, on which he rested from all his works.

## **Chapter 33**

**God shows Enoch the age of this world, its existence of seven thousand years, and the eighth thousand is the end, neither years, nor months, nor weeks, nor days**

<sup>1</sup>And I appointed the eighth day also, that the eighth day should be the first-created after my work, and that *the first seven* revolve in the form of the seventh thousand, and that at the beginning of the eighth thousand there should be a time of not-counting, endless, with neither years nor months nor weeks nor days nor hours.

<sup>2</sup>And now, Enoch, all that I have told you, all that you have understood, all that you have seen of heavenly things, all that you have seen on earth, and all that I have written in books by my great wisdom, all these things I have devised and created from the uppermost foundation to the lower and to the end, and there is no counsellor nor inheritor to my creations.

<sup>3</sup>I am self-eternal, not made with hands, and without change.

<sup>4</sup>My thought is my counsellor, my wisdom and my word are made, and my eyes observe all things how they stand here and tremble with terror.

<sup>5</sup>If I turn away my face, then all things will be destroyed.

<sup>6</sup>And apply your mind, Enoch, and know him who is speaking to you, and take thence the books which you yourself have written.

<sup>7</sup>And I give you Samuil <sup>(11)</sup> and Raguil <sup>(12)</sup>, who led you up, and the books, and go down to earth, and tell your sons all that I have told you, and all that you have seen, from the lower heaven up to my throne, and all the troops.

(11) **Samuil.** Or, "Sariel."

(12) **Raguil.** Or, "Raguel."

<sup>8</sup>For I created all forces, and there is none that resists me or that does not subject himself to me. For all subject themselves to my monarchy, and labour for my sole rule.

<sup>9</sup>Give them the books of the handwriting, and they will read *them* and will know me for the creator of all things, and will understand how there is no other God but me.

<sup>10</sup>And let them distribute the books of your handwriting—children to children, generation to generation, nations to nations.

<sup>11</sup>And I will give you, Enoch, my intercessor, the archistrateger Michael, for the handwritings of your fathers Adam, Seth, Enos, Cainan, Mahaleleel, and Jared your father.

## Chapter 34

### God convicts the idolaters and sodomitic fornicators, and therefore brings down a deluge upon them

<sup>1</sup>They have rejected my commandments and my yoke, worthless seed has come up, not fearing God, and they would not bow down to me, but have begun to bow down to vain gods, and denied my unity, and have laden the whole earth with untruths, offences, abominable lecheries, namely one with another, and all manner of other unclean wickedness, which are disgusting to relate.

<sup>2</sup>And therefore I will bring down a deluge upon the earth and will destroy all men, and the whole earth will crumble together into great darkness.

## Chapter 35

**God leaves one righteous man of Enoch's tribe with his whole house, who did God's pleasure according to his will**

<sup>1</sup>Behold from their seed shall arise another generation, much afterwards, but of them many will be very insatiate.

<sup>2</sup>He who raises that generation, *shall* reveal to them the books of your handwriting, of your fathers, *to them* to whom he must point out the guardianship of the world, to the faithful men and workers of my pleasure, who do not acknowledge my name in vain.

<sup>3</sup>And they shall tell another generation, and those *others* having read shall be glorified thereafter, more than the first.

## Chapter 36

**God commanded Enoch to live on earth thirty days, to give instruction to his sons and to his children's children and after thirty days he was again taken on to heaven**

<sup>1</sup>Now, Enoch, I give you the term of thirty days to spend in your house, and tell your sons and all your household, that all may hear from my face what is told them by you, that they may read and understand, how there is no other God but me.

<sup>2</sup>And that they may always keep my commandments, and begin to read and take in the books of your handwriting.

<sup>3</sup>And after thirty days I shall send my angel for you, and he will take you from earth and from your sons to me.

## Chapter 37

**Here God summons an angel**

<sup>1</sup>And the Lord called upon one of the older angels, terrible and menacing, and placed him by me, in appearance white as snow, and his hands like ice, having the appearance of great frost, and he froze my face, because I could not endure the terror of the Lord, just as it is not possible to endure a stove's fire and the sun's heat, and the frost of the air.

<sup>2</sup>And the Lord said to me: Enoch, if your face be not frozen here, no man will be able to behold your face.

## Chapter 38



### **Mathusal continued to have hope and to await his father Enoch in his house day and night**

<sup>1</sup>And the Lord said to those men who first led me up: Let Enoch go down on to earth with you, and await him till the determined day.

<sup>2</sup>And they placed me by night on my bed.

<sup>3</sup>And Mathusal expecting my coming, keeping watch by day and by night at my bed, was filled with awe when he heard my coming, and I told him, Let all my household come together, that I tell them everything.

## **Chapter 39**

### **Enoch's pitiful admonition to his sons with weeping and great lamentation, as he spoke to them**

<sup>1</sup>Oh my children, my beloved ones, hear the admonition of your father, as much as is according to the Lord's will.

<sup>2</sup>I have been let come to you to-day, and announce to you, not from my lips, but from the Lord's lips, all that is and was and all that is now, and all that will be till judgment-day.

<sup>3</sup>For the Lord has let me come to you, you hear therefore the words of my lips, of a man made big for you, but I am one who has seen the Lord's face, like iron made to glow from fire it sends forth sparks and burns.

<sup>4</sup>You look now upon my eyes, *the eyes* of a man big with meaning for you, but I have seen the Lord's eyes, shining like the sun's rays and filling the eyes of man with awe.

<sup>5</sup>You see now, my children, the right hand of a man that helps you, but I have seen the Lord's right hand filling heaven as he helped me.

<sup>6</sup>You see the compass of my work like your own, but I have seen the Lord's limitless and perfect compass, which has no end.

<sup>7</sup>You hear the words of my lips, as I heard the words of the Lord, like great thunder incessantly with hurling of clouds.

<sup>8</sup>And now, my children, hear the discourses of the father of the earth, how fearful and awful it is to come before the face of the ruler of the earth, how much more terrible and awful it is to come before the face of the ruler of heaven, the controller of quick and dead, and of the heavenly troops. Who can endure that endless pain?

## **Chapter 40**

### **Enoch admonishes his children truly of all things from the Lord's lips, how he saw and heard and wrote down**

<sup>1</sup>And now, my children, I know all things, for this *is* from the Lord's lips, and this my eyes have seen, from

beginning to end.

<sup>2</sup>I know all things, and have written all things into books, the heavens and their end, and their plenitude, and all the armies and their marchings.

<sup>3</sup>I have measured and described the stars, the great countless multitude *of them*.

<sup>4</sup>What man has seen their revolutions, and their entrances? For not even the angels see their number, while I have written all their names.

<sup>5</sup>And I measured the sun's circle, and measured its rays, counted the hours, I wrote down too all things that go over the earth, I have written the things that are nourished, and all seed sown and unsown, which the earth produces and all plants, and every grass and every flower, and their sweet smells, and their names, and the dwelling-places of the clouds, and their composition, and their wings, and how they bear rain and raindrops.

<sup>6</sup>And I investigated all things, and wrote the road of the thunder and of the lightning, and they showed me the keys and their guardians, their rise, the way they go; it is let out *gently* in measure by a chain, lest by a heavy chain and violence it hurl down the angry clouds and destroy all things on earth.

<sup>7</sup>I wrote the treasure-houses of the snow, and the store-houses of the cold and the frosty airs, and I observed their season's key-holder, he fills the clouds with them, and does not exhaust the treasure-houses.

<sup>8</sup>And I wrote the resting-places of the winds and observed and saw how their key-holders bear weighing-scales and measures; first, they put them in *one* weighing-scale, then in the other the weights and let them out according to measure cunningly over the whole earth, lest by heavy breathing they make the earth to rock.

<sup>9</sup>And I measured out the whole earth, its mountains, and all hills, fields, trees, stones, rivers, all existing things I wrote down, the height from earth to the seventh heaven, and downwards to the very lowest hell, and the judgment-place, and the very great, open and weeping hell.

<sup>10</sup>And I saw how the prisoners are in pain, expecting the limitless judgment.

<sup>11</sup>And I wrote down all those being judged by the judge, and all their judgment *and sentences* and all their works.

## Chapter 41

### Of how Enoch lamented Adam's sin

<sup>1</sup>And I saw all forefathers from *all* time with Adam and Eva, and I sighed and broke into tears and said of the ruin of their dishonour:

<sup>2</sup>Woe is me for my infirmity *and for that* of my forefathers, and thought in my heart and said:

<sup>3</sup>Blessed *is* the man who has not been born or who has been born and shall not sin before the Lord's face, that he come not into this place, nor bring the yoke of this place.

## Chapter 42

## **Of how Enoch saw the key-holders and guards of the gates of hell standing**

<sup>1</sup>I saw the key-holders and guards of the gates of hell standing, like great serpents, and their faces like extinguishing lamps, and their eyes of fire, their sharp teeth, and I saw all the Lord's works, how they are right, while the works of man are some *good*, and others bad, and in their works are known those who lie evilly.

## **Chapter 43**

### **Enoch shows his children how he measured and wrote out God's judgments**

<sup>1</sup>I, my children, measured and wrote out every work and every measure and every righteous judgment.

<sup>2</sup>As *one* year is more honourable than another, so is *one* man more honourable than another, some for great possessions, some for wisdom of heart, some for particular intellect, some for cunning, one for silence of lip, another for cleanliness, one for strength, another for comeliness, one for youth, another for sharp wit, one for shape of body, another for sensibility, let it be heard everywhere, but there is none better than he who fears God, he shall be more glorious in time to come.

## **Chapter 44**

### **Enoch instructs his sons, that they revile not the face of man, small or great**

<sup>1</sup>The Lord with his hands having created man, in the likeness of his own face, the Lord made him small and great.

<sup>2</sup>Whoever reviles the ruler's face, and abhors the Lord's face, has despised the Lord's face, and he who vents anger on any man without injury, the Lord's great anger will cut him down, he who spits on the face of man reproachfully, will be cut down at the Lord's great judgment.

<sup>3</sup>Blessed is the man who does not direct his heart with malice against any man, and helps the injured and condemned, and raises the broken down, and shall do charity to the needy, because on the day of the great judgment every weight, every measure and every makeweight *will be* as in the market, that is to say *they are* hung on scales and stand in the market, *and every one* shall learn his own measure, and according to his measure shall take his reward.

## **Chapter 45**

### **God shows how he does not want from men sacrifices, nor burnt-offerings, but pure and contrite hearts**

<sup>1</sup>Whoever hastens to make offerings before the Lord's face, the Lord for his part will hasten that offering by granting of his work.

<sup>2</sup>But whoever increases his lamp before the Lord's face and make not true judgment, the Lord will *not* increase his treasure in the realm of the highest.

<sup>3</sup>When the Lord demands bread, or candles, or *the flesh of beasts*, or any other sacrifice, then that is nothing; but God demands pure hearts, and with all that *only* tests the heart of man.

## Chapter 46

**Of how an earthly ruler does not accept from man abominable and unclean gifts, then how much more does God abominate unclean gifts, but sends them away with wrath and does not accept his gifts**

<sup>1</sup>Hear, my people, and take in the words of my lips.

<sup>2</sup>If any one bring any gifts to an earthly ruler, and have disloyal thoughts in his heart, and the ruler know this, will he not be angry with him, and not refuse his gifts, and not give him over to judgment?

<sup>3</sup>Or *if* one man make himself appear good to another by deceit of tongue, but *have* evil in his heart, then will not *the other* understand the treachery of his heart, and himself be condemned, since his untruth was plain to all?

<sup>4</sup>And when the Lord shall send a great light, then there will be judgment for the just and the unjust, and there no one shall escape notice.

## Chapter 47

**Enoch instructs his sons from God's lips, and hands them the handwriting of this book**

<sup>1</sup>And now, my children, lay thought on your hearts, mark well the words of your father, which are all *come* to you from the Lord's lips.

<sup>2</sup>Take these books of your father's handwriting and read them.

<sup>3</sup>For the books are many, and in them you will learn all the Lord's works, all that has been from the beginning of creation, and will be till the end of time.

<sup>4</sup>And if you will observe my handwriting, you will not sin against the Lord; because there is no other except the Lord, neither in heaven, nor in earth, nor in the very lowest *places*, nor in the *one* foundation.

<sup>5</sup>The Lord has placed the foundations in the unknown, and has spread forth heavens visible and invisible; he fixed the earth on the waters, and created countless creatures, and who has counted the water and the foundation of the unfixed, or the dust of the earth, or the sand of the sea, or the drops of the rain, or the morning dew, or the wind's breathings? Who has filled earth and sea, and the indissoluble winter?

<sup>6</sup>I cut the stars out of fire, and decorated heaven, and put it in their midst.

## Chapter 48

**Of the sun's passage along the seven circles**

<sup>1</sup>That the sun go along the seven heavenly circles, which are the appointment of one hundred and eighty-two thrones, that it go down on a short day, and again one hundred and eighty-two, that it go down on a big day, and he has two thrones on which he rests, revolving hither and thither above the thrones of the months, from the seventeenth day of the month Tsivan it goes down to the month Thevan, from the seventeenth of Thevan it goes up.

<sup>2</sup>And thus it goes close to the earth, then the earth is glad and makes grow its fruits, and when it goes away,

then the earth is sad, and trees and all fruits have no florescence.

<sup>3</sup>All this he measured, with good measurement of hours, and fixed a measure by his wisdom, of the visible and the invisible.

<sup>4</sup>From the invisible he made all things visible, himself being invisible.

<sup>5</sup>Thus I make known to you, my children, and distribute the books to your children, into all your generations, and amongst the nations who shall have the sense to fear God, let them receive them, and may they come to love them more than any food or earthly sweets, and read them and apply themselves to them.

<sup>6</sup>And those who understand not the Lord, who fear not God, who accept not, but reject, who do not receive the *books*, a terrible judgment awaits these.

<sup>7</sup>Blessed is the man who shall bear their yoke and shall drag them along, for he shall be released on the day of the great judgment.

## Chapter 49

**Enoch instructs his sons not to swear either by heaven or earth, and shows God's promise, even in the mother's womb**

<sup>1</sup>I swear to you, my children, but I swear not by any oath, neither by heaven nor by earth, nor by any other creature which God created.

<sup>2</sup>The Lord said: There is no oath in me, nor injustice, but truth.

<sup>3</sup>If there is no truth in men, let them swear by the words, Yea, yea, or else, Nay, nay.

<sup>4</sup>And I swear to you, yea, yea, that there has been no man in his mother's womb, *but that* already before, even to each one there is a place prepared for the repose of that soul, and a measure fixed how much it is intended that a man be tried in this world.

<sup>5</sup>Yea, children, deceive not yourselves, for there has been previously prepared a place for every soul of man.

## Chapter 50

**Of how none born on earth can remain hidden nor his work remain concealed, but God bids us to be meek, to endure attack and insult, and not to offend widows and orphans**

<sup>1</sup>I have put every man's work in writing and none born on earth can remain hidden nor his works remain concealed.

<sup>2</sup>I see all things.

<sup>3</sup>Now therefore, my children, in patience and meekness spend the number of your days, that you inherit endless life.

<sup>4</sup>Endure for the sake of the Lord every wound, every injury, every evil word and attack.

<sup>5</sup>If ill-requitals befall you, return *them* not either to neighbour or enemy, because the Lord will return *them* for you and be your avenger on the day of great judgment, that there be no avenging here among men.

<sup>6</sup>Whoever of you spends gold or silver for his brother's sake, he will receive ample treasure in the world to come.

<sup>7</sup>Injure not widows nor orphans nor strangers, lest God's wrath come upon you.

## Chapter 51

**Enoch instructs his sons, that they hide not treasures in the earth, but bids them give alms to the poor**

<sup>1</sup>Stretch out your hands to the poor according to your strength.

<sup>2</sup>Hide not your silver in the earth.

<sup>3</sup>Help the faithful man in affliction, and affliction will not find you in the time of your trouble.

<sup>4</sup>And every grievous and cruel yoke that come upon you bear all for the sake of the Lord, and thus you will find your reward in the day of judgment.

<sup>5</sup>It is good to go morning, midday, and evening into the Lord's dwelling, for the glory of your creator.

<sup>6</sup>Because every breathing *thing* glorifies him, and every creature visible and invisible returns him praise.

## Chapter 52

**God instructs his faithful, how they are to praise his name**

<sup>1</sup>Blessed is the man who opens his lips in praise of God of Sabaoth and praises the Lord with his heart.

<sup>2</sup>Cursed every man who opens his lips for the bringing into contempt and calumny of his neighbour, because he brings God into contempt.

<sup>3</sup>Blessed is he who opens his lips blessing and praising God.

<sup>4</sup>Cursed is he before the Lord all the days of his life, who opens his lips to curse and abuse.

<sup>5</sup>Blessed is he who blesses all the Lord's works.

<sup>6</sup>Cursed is he who brings the Lord's creation into contempt.

<sup>7</sup>Blessed is he who looks down and raises the fallen.

<sup>8</sup>Cursed is he who looks to and is eager for the destruction of what is not his.

<sup>9</sup>Blessed is he who keeps the foundations of his fathers made firm from the beginning.

<sup>10</sup>Cursed is he who perverts the decrees of his forefathers.

<sup>11</sup>Blessed is he who imparts peace and love.

<sup>12</sup>Cursed is he who disturbs those that love their neighbours.

<sup>13</sup>Blessed is he who speaks with humble tongue and heart to all.

<sup>14</sup>Cursed is he who speaks peace with his tongue, while in his heart there is no peace but a sword.

<sup>15</sup>For all these things will be laid bare in the weighing-scales and in the books, on the day of the great judgment.

## **Chapter 53**

**Enoch confirms the word from the Lord's lips to his children that they must obey the will of the Lord on their own**

<sup>1</sup>And now, my children, do not say: Our father is standing before God, and is praying for our sins, for there is there no helper of any man who has sinned.

<sup>2</sup>You see how I wrote all works of every man, before his creation, *all* that is done amongst all men for all time, and none can tell or relate my handwriting, because the Lord see all imaginings of man, how they are vain, where they lie in the treasure-houses of the heart.

<sup>3</sup>And now, my children, mark well all the words of your father, that I tell you, lest you regret, saying: Why did our father not tell us?

## **Chapter 54**

**Enoch instructs his sons, that they should hand the books to others also**

<sup>1</sup>At that time, not understanding this let these books which I have given you be for an inheritance of your peace.

<sup>2</sup>Hand them to all who want them, and instruct them, that they may see the Lord's very great and marvellous works.

## **Chapter 55**

**Here Enoch shows his sons, telling them with tears, that the time has approached for him to be taken up into heaven, as the angels are standing before him**

<sup>1</sup>My children, behold, the day of my term and time have approached.

<sup>2</sup>For the angels who shall go with me are standing before me and urge me to my departure from you; they are standing here on earth, awaiting what has been told them.

<sup>3</sup>For to-morrow I shall go up on to heaven, to the uppermost Jerusalem to my eternal inheritance.

<sup>4</sup>Therefore I bid you do before the Lord's face all *his* good pleasure.

## Chapter 56

### **Methosalam asks of his father blessing, that he may take Enoch food to eat**

<sup>1</sup>Mathosalam having answered his father Enoch, said: What is agreeable to your eyes, father, that I may make before your face, that you may bless our dwellings, and your sons, and that your people may be made glorious through you, and then *that* you may depart thus, as the Lord said?

<sup>2</sup>Enoch answered to his son Mathosalam *and* said: Hear, child, from the time when the Lord anointed me with the ointment of his glory, *there has been no* food in me, and my soul remembers not earthly enjoyment, neither do I want anything earthly.

## Chapter 57

### **Enoch bade his son Methosalam to summon all his brethren**

<sup>1</sup>My child Methosalam, summon all your brethren and all your household and the elders of the people, that I may talk to them and depart, as is planned for me.

<sup>2</sup>And Methosalam made haste, and summoned his brethren, Regim, Riman, Uchan, Chermion, Gaidad, and all the elders of the people before the face of his father Enoch; and he blessed them, *and* said to them:

## Chapter 58

### **Enoch's instructions to his sons**

<sup>1</sup>Listen to me, my children, to-day.

<sup>2</sup>In those days when the Lord came down on to earth for Adam's sake, and visited all his creatures, which he created himself, after all these he created Adam, and the Lord called all the beasts of the earth, all the reptiles, and all the birds that soar in the air, and brought them all before the face of our father Adam.

<sup>3</sup>And Adam gave the names to all things living on earth.

<sup>4</sup>And the Lord appointed him ruler over all, and subjected to him all things under his hands, and made them dumb and made them dull that they be commanded of man, and be in subjection and obedience to him.

<sup>5</sup>Thus also the Lord created every man lord over all his possessions.



<sup>6</sup>The Lord will not judge a single soul of beast for man's sake, but adjudges the souls of men to their beasts in this world; for men have a special place.

<sup>7</sup>And as every soul of man is according to number, similarly beasts will not perish, nor all souls of beasts which the Lord created, till the great judgment, and they will accuse man, if he feed them ill.

## **Chapter 59**

**Enoch instructs his sons wherefore they may not touch unclean meat because of what comes from it**

<sup>1</sup>Whoever defiles the soul of beasts, defiles his own soul.

<sup>2</sup>For man brings clean animals to make sacrifice for sin, that he may have cure of his soul.

<sup>3</sup>And if they bring for sacrifice clean animals, and birds, man has cure, he cures his soul.

<sup>4</sup>All is given you for food, bind it by the four feet, that is to make good the cure, he cures his soul.

<sup>5</sup>But whoever kills beast without wounds, kills his own souls and defiles his own flesh.

<sup>6</sup>And he who does any beast any injury whatsoever, in secret, it is evil practice, and he defiles his own soul.

## **Chapter 60**

**He who does injury to the soul of another man, does injury to his own soul**

<sup>1</sup>He who works the killing of a man's soul, kills his own soul, and kills his own body, and there is no cure for him for all time.

<sup>2</sup>He who puts a man in any snare, shall stick in it himself, and there is no cure for him for all time.

<sup>3</sup>He who puts a man in any vessel, his retribution will not be wanting at the great judgment for all time.

<sup>4</sup>He who works crookedly or speaks evil against any soul, will not make justice for himself for all time.

## **Chapter 61**

**Enoch instructs his sons to keep themselves from injustice, to help others and to share**

<sup>1</sup>And now, my children, keep your hearts from every injustice, which the Lord hates. Just as a man asks something for his own soul from God, so let him do to every living soul, because I know all things, how in the great time to come there is much inheritance prepared for men, good for the good, and bad for the bad, without number many.

<sup>2</sup>Blessed are those who enter the good houses, for in the bad houses there is no peace nor return from them.

<sup>3</sup>Hear, my children, small and great! When man puts a good thought in his heart, brings gifts from his labours before the Lord's face and his hands made them not, then the Lord will turn away his face from the labour of his hand, and *that* man cannot find the labour of his hands.

<sup>4</sup>And if his hands made it, but his heart murmur, and his heart cease not making murmur incessantly, he has not any advantage.

## **Chapter 62**

**Of how it is fitting to bring one's gifts in faith, because there is no repentance after death**

<sup>1</sup>Blessed is the man who in his patience brings his gifts with faith before the Lord's face, because he will find forgiveness of sins.

<sup>2</sup>But if he take back his words before the time, there is no repentance for him; and if the time pass and he do not of his own will what is promised, there is no repentance after death.

<sup>3</sup>Because every work which man does before the time, is all deceit before men, and sin before God.

## **Chapter 63**

**Of how not to despise the poor, but to share with them equally, lest you be murmured against before God**

<sup>1</sup>When man clothes the naked and fills the hungry, he will find reward from God.

<sup>2</sup>But if his heart murmur, he commits a double evil; ruin of himself and of that which he gives; and for him there will be no finding of reward on account of that.

<sup>3</sup>And if his own heart is filled with his food and his own flesh, clothed with his own clothing, he commits contempt, and will forfeit all his endurance of poverty, and will not find reward of his good deeds.

<sup>4</sup>Every proud and magniloquent man is hateful to the Lord, and every false speech, clothed in untruth; it will be cut with the blade of the sword of death, and thrown into the fire, and shall burn for all time.

## **Chapter 64**

**Of how the Lord calls up Enoch, and people took counsel to go and kiss him at the place called Achuzan**

<sup>1</sup>When Enoch had spoken these words to his sons, all people far and near heard how the Lord was calling Enoch. They took counsel together:

<sup>2</sup>Let us go and kiss Enoch, and two thousand men came together and came to the place Achuzan where Enoch was, and his sons.

<sup>3</sup>And the elders of the people, the whole assembly, came and bowed down and began to kiss Enoch and said to him:

<sup>4</sup>Our father Enoch, *may you be* blessed of the Lord, the eternal ruler, and now bless your sons and all the people, that we may be glorified to-day before your face.

<sup>9</sup>For you shalt be glorified before the Lord's face for all time, since the Lord chose you, rather than all men on earth, and designated you writer of all his creation, visible and invisible, and redeemed of the sins of man, and helper of your household.

## Chapter 65

### Of Enoch's instructions to his sons

<sup>1</sup>And Enoch answered all his people saying: Hear, my children, before that all creatures were created, the Lord created the visible and invisible things.

<sup>2</sup>And as much time as there was and went past, understand that after all that he created man in the likeness of his own form, and put into him eyes to see, and ears to hear, and heart to reflect, and intellect wherewith to deliberate.

<sup>3</sup>And the Lord saw all man's works, and created all his creatures, and divided time, from time he fixed the years, and from the years he appointed the months, and from the months he appointed the days, and of days he appointed seven.

<sup>4</sup>And in those he appointed the hours, measured them out exactly, that man might reflect on time and count years, months, and hours, *their* alternation, beginning, and end, and that he might count his own life, from the beginning until death, and reflect on his sin and write his work bad and good; because no work is hidden before the Lord, that every man might know his works and never transgress all his commandments, and keep my handwriting from generation to generation.

<sup>5</sup>When all creation visible and invisible, as the Lord created it, shall end, then every man goes to the great judgment, and then all time shall perish, and the years, and thenceforward there will be neither months nor days nor hours, they will be adhered together and will not be counted.

<sup>6</sup>There will be one aeon, and all the righteous who shall escape the Lord's great judgment, shall be collected in the great aeon, for the righteous the great aeon will begin, and they will live eternally, and then too there will be amongst them neither labour, nor sickness, nor humiliation, nor anxiety, nor need, nor brutality, nor night, nor darkness, but great light.

<sup>7</sup>And they shall have a great indestructible wall, and a paradise bright and incorruptible, for all corruptible things shall pass away, and there will be eternal life.

## Chapter 66

### Enoch instructs his sons and all the elders of the people, how they are to walk with terror and trembling before the Lord, and serve him alone and not bow down to idols, but to God, who created heaven and earth and every creature, and to his image

<sup>1</sup>And now, my children, keep your souls from all injustice, such as the Lord hates.

<sup>2</sup>Walk before his face with terror and trembling and serve him alone.

<sup>3</sup>Bow down to the true God, not to dumb idols, but bow down to his similitude, and bring all just offerings before the Lord's face. The Lord hates what is unjust.

<sup>4</sup>For the Lord sees all things; when man takes thought in his heart, then he counsels the intellects, and every

thought is always before the Lord, who made firm the earth and put all creatures on it.

<sup>5</sup>If you look to heaven, the Lord is there; if you take thought of the sea's deep and all the under-earth, the Lord is there.

<sup>6</sup>For the Lord created all things. Bow not down to things made by man, leaving the Lord of all creation, because no work can remain hidden before the Lord's face.

<sup>7</sup>Walk, my children, in long-suffering, in meekness, honesty, in provocation, in grief, in faith and in truth, in *reliance on* promises, in illness, in abuse, in wounds, in temptation, in nakedness, in privation, loving one another, till you go out from this age of ills, that you become inheritors of endless time.

<sup>8</sup>Blessed are the just who shall escape the great judgment, for they shall shine forth more than the sun sevenfold, for in this world the seventh part is taken off from all, light, darkness, food, enjoyment, sorrow, paradise, torture, fire, frost, and other things; he put all down in writing, that you might read and understand.

## Chapter 67

**The Lord let out darkness on to the earth and covered the people and Enoch, and Enoch was taken up on high, and light came again in the heaven**

<sup>1</sup>When Enoch had talked to the people, the Lord sent out darkness on to the earth, and there was darkness, and it covered those men standing with Enoch, and they took Enoch up on to the highest heaven, where the Lord *is*; and he received him and placed him before his face, and the darkness went off from the earth, and light came again.

<sup>2</sup>And the people saw and understood not how Enoch had been taken, and glorified God, and found a roll in which was traced The Invisible God; and all went to their dwelling places.

## Chapter 68

### Conclusion

<sup>1</sup>Enoch was born on the sixth day of the month Tsivan, and lived three hundred and sixty-five years.

<sup>2</sup>He was taken up to heaven on the first day of the month Tsivan and remained in heaven sixty days.

<sup>3</sup>He wrote all these signs of all creation, which the Lord created, and wrote three hundred and sixty-six books, and handed them over to his sons and remained on earth thirty days, and was again taken up to heaven on the sixth day of the month Tsivan, on the very day and hour when he was born.

<sup>4</sup>As every man's nature in this life is dark, so are also his conception, birth, and departure from this life.

<sup>5</sup>At what hour he was conceived, at that hour he was born, and at that hour too he died.

<sup>6</sup>Methosalam and his brethren, all the sons of Enoch, made haste, and erected an altar at that place called Achuzan, whence and where Enoch had been taken up to heaven.

<sup>7</sup>And they took sacrificial oxen and summoned all people and sacrificed the sacrifice before the Lord's face.

<sup>8</sup>All people, the elders of the people and the whole assembly came to the feast and brought gifts to the sons of Enoch.

<sup>9</sup>And they made a great feast, rejoicing and making merry three days, praising God, who had given them such a sign through Enoch, who had found favour with him, and that they should hand it on to their sons from generation to generation, from age to age.

<sup>10</sup>Amen.